PIONEERING IN THE UPPER BIG SIOUX VALLEY
MEDARY, SIOUX FALLS, DELL RAPIDS,
FLANDREAU, BROOKINGS, WATERTOWN

COMPiled and written by
DR. DONALD DEAN PARKER
PIONEERING IN THE UPPER BIG SIOUX VALLEY
MEDARY, SIOUX FALLS, DELL RAPIDS,
FLANDREAU, BROOKINGS, WATERTOWN

COMPILED AND WRITTEN BY
DR. DONALD DEAN PARKER

SOUTH DAKOTA STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to (1) the explorers who first made the Big Sioux Valley known to Americans, (2) the brave would-be settlers of the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul and of the Western Land Company of Dubuque who dared to locate in the valley from Medary south to Sioux Falls in 1857, (3) the road builders, Nobles and Brookings, who surveyed roads across the valley to the Missouri River in 1857 and 1864, (4) the soldiers of the period who often entered or crossed the valley, 1844-1864, (5) the Flandreau Christian Indians who helped to make the valley safe for white settlement, (6) the pioneer settlers, 1866-1877, who endured untold hardships before the Dakota Boom began to fill the valley, (7) and the historians, explorers, writers, and others who left accounts of the pioneer times — that we of later generations might know what transpired in the valley a century and more ago.

PREFACE

This book grew, and grew, and grew. At first the intention was simply to record the history of Medary, now a ghost town with a monument to mark its site, six miles south of Brookings. It soon became evident that much more was needed to understand the period, so the book grew and grew to include the early history of the Sioux Valley south and north of Medary, from Sioux Falls to Watertown, including Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Brookings, and nearby lakes. Material for the book had been collected over the past twenty or more years — a bit here and a bit there from scores of sources. The book could have been written in a much more logical manner, but that would have required much more time, patience, and expense than the author and compiler cared to give to it. So, a very detailed index has been added to bring together material relating to any particular event, place, person, or subject. Too, the page-by-page table of contents lists the main subjects dealt with on each page. In quantity of material, the Medary area has the most, followed in order by Sioux Falls, Flandreau, Watertown, Brookings and county, Dell Rapids, Madison, Deuel County, and Lake Benton. There is also a brief table of contents.

The material was collected while the author was professor of history and head of the department of history and political science at South Dakota State University, Brookings, 1943-1965. He is now professor emeritus living in Santa Fe, N.M., Box 1888. April 1967 Donald Dean Parker, Ph.D.
BRIEF TABLE OF CONTENTS

The page-by-page table of contents, found opposite this, is condensed below.

The Avery family recollections - the Medary area of Brookings County

Earliest settlers in the Medary area, 1869-1870s, Brookings County

Settlements at Medary, Flandreau, and Sioux Falls, 1857-1868

Medary and Brookings County history in the very early 1870s

Political organization of Brookings County and the early officials

Medary's first stores and frontier activities of the early settlers

The grasshopper visitations of the mid-1870s in the Big Sioux Valley

Upper Big Sioux Valley news items of the middle 1870s

Rev. and Mrs. George Spencer Codington's missionary work, 1872-1878

Upper Big Sioux Valley news items of the 1876-1878 period

Lutheran church history in the upper Big Sioux Valley in the 1870s

Settlers and events of the 1870s in the Medary region

Lake Kaneska, Watertown, railroad in Codington and Deuel counties

Lawsuits and other events in the Flandreau-Medary region in 1870s

Medary gets a rival in Fountain, Oakwood, Volga, Aurora, Brookings

Home manufacturing at Medary and the first school arrangements

Medary monument planning, cost, and dedication in 1929

Early Sioux Falls history and the two land companies of 1856-1858

Nobles Trail is built through the Medary region, 1856-57 - 209-214

Nobles Trail and the aftermath of Inkpaduta's massacre - 212-213

Wilmot Wood Brookings builds a road across the Big Sioux Valley

Flandreau's beginnings, 1869-74, with Christian Indians and others

Spying out the land - experiences of the Trygstad brothers - June 1869

Flandreau Indians - Medary's streets - early Medary settlers - stores

Flandreau Indians - Medary's streets - early Medary settlers - stores

Rapid settlement of Medary area in spring of 1858 - buffalo hunting

Sioux Falls is visited in 1852 - 1864- and perhaps in the 1850s

Illumin Wood Brookings builds a road across the Big Sioux Valley

Flandreau's beginnings, 1869-74, with Christian Indians and others

Expeditions into and across the Big Sioux Valley, 1852-1860s

Bibliography and Index
Earlier depredations - efforts to appease Indians - crossing the county 34
Census of 1870 Brooking and Moody counties had numerous Indian settlers 35
Nortimer - Thomsen - Trygstad - other settlers - surveying the land 36
Accompanying the land surveyors in 1864 - guides and guides - trying to be 37
Surveying Medary township - description of the land and lakes in 1871 38
Trees along the Big Sioux - Brookings township described by surveyors 39
Settlers of 1871-73 at Medary - at Oakwood Lake - in Trenton and Fennell 40
Prairie fires - hardtack nu:eshing at Flandreau and thi:ougb Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings counties 41
Threshing from Sioux City to tiedary - Trygstad's electrifying experience 42
Wild animals dwindle - Natesta's activities at Sioux Falls and rredary 43
Uoi:e hardships carrying the mail - locations of early fords and bridges 44
Seeking a reasonably ·.priced mill at Dell Rapids, Sioux Falls. Beloit 45
14 post offices in the county by 1884 - locations - Pay•s difficulties 46
Early post offices and postmasters - some hardships carrying the mail 47
How Natesta prospered - nearest shopping centers - the friendly Indians 48
Howard helps Natesta get started - buys Stearns' stock in trade - traps 49
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 50
Bippus and Dr. Umy start Medary in 1871 - their earlier background 51
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 52
Medary's attitude toward liquor - jail needed - other county business 53
Bippus and Dr. Umy start Medary in 1871 - their earlier background 54
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 55
Medary's streets platted and named - lots given and sold - early stores 56
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 57
Imaginary visit to n•dary in 1874 - trapping and the fur trade - Indians 58
"n•dary's streets platted and named - lots given and sold - early stores 59
School districts defined - also election points - railroad right-of-way 60
Liquor licenses approved - $400 a year - Volga's hotels and transients 61
Struggle to get the county records - rivals for the county seat in 1879 62
Pay of Oakl'fdod tells of the scourge - other counties also suffered losses 63
1874 news items - Iapi Oaye, gophers, immigration, Howard's Indian train 64
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction. John Bippus 65
Regional mail schedule - blacksmith needed - church services - Dr. Umy 66
Rev. George Spencer. Coddington's efforts to relieve suffering in Medary 67
Government aid and private donations aided settlers in the Sioux valley 68
Imigrant teams, farm animals, proposed railroad, oil and·coal discovered 69
Minnesotans blame Medary and Flandreau settlers for the Indian scare 70
Disagreement regarding the date of the scaring - extent of the scourge, 71
Flandreau benefactors - Dr. Seals' part in the Indian scare of 1874 72
Seals may have started the scare - flees the country - more elsewhere 73
Grasshopper plagues of the mid-1870s - description of the flights 74
Their visits were like showers - some parts were affected - others not 75
Stearns' description of a grasshopper visitation - Stoddard's description 76
Gov. Pennington's appeal to help victims of the grasshoppers' destruction 77
Government aid and private donations aided settlers in the Sioux valley 78
Crothers tells of plagues in early 1880s - Sandro tells of Hendricks area 79
Kingbury tells of grasshopper scourge and widespread poverty resulting 80
County affected by plague and government efforts to relieve suffering 81
Relief efforts of the Territorial Relief Committee - Gen. Beadle, others 82
Government relief in Brooking, Moody, Minnehaha counties and elsewhere 83
Rev. George Spencer Coddington's efforts to relieve suffering in Medary 84
Coddington's report of his activities, expenditures, receipts, and efforts 85
Medary and Upper Sioux Valley news items of Brooking, Moody, and Lake 86
1874 news items - Zap Oaye, gophers, immigration, Howard's Indian train 87
Immigrant teams, farm animals, proposed railroad, oil and·coal discovered 88
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction. John Bippus 89
Nastesa prospers more - neighboring centers - the friendly Indians 90
Early post offices and postmasters - some hardships going the mail 91
Howard helps Nastesa get started - buys Stearns' stock in trade - traps 92
Flour mills and their locations - numerous hardships going to the mills 93
Seeking a reasonably ·.priced mill at Dell Rapids, Sioux Falls, Beloit 94
Thrashing at Flandreau and through Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings counties 95
Fleat wheat crops near Oakwood - threshing at Lake Hendricks - elsewhere 96
The Indian scare of 1874 - its affect elsewhere - Haw'oye's part in it 97
Larson's account of the scare at Medary and the grasshopper scourge 98
Settlers at Medary arm themselves and fortify themselves for resistance 99
Indians' activities at Sioux Falls and Lake Hendricks, Minnehaha counties 100
Minnesotans blame Medary and Flandreau settlers for the Indian scare 101
Disagreement regarding the date of the scare - extent of the scourge, 102
Flandreau benefactors - Dr. Seals' part in the Indian scare of 1874 103
Seals may have started the scare - flees the country - more elsewhere 104
Grasshopper plagues of the mid-1870s - description of the flights 105
Their visits were like showers - some parts were affected - others not 106
Stearns' description of a grasshopper visitation - Stoddard's description 107
Gov. Pennington's appeal to help victims of the grasshoppers' destruction 108
Government aid and private donations aided settlers in the Sioux valley 109
Crothers tells of plagues in early 1880s - Sandro tells of Hendricks area 110
Kingbury tells of grasshopper scourge and widespread poverty resulting 111
County affected by plague and government efforts to relieve suffering 112
Relief efforts of the Territorial Relief Committee - Gen. Beadle, others 113
Government relief in Brooking, Moody, Minnehaha counties and elsewhere 114
Rev. George Spencer Coddington's efforts to relieve suffering in Medary 115
Coddington's report of his activities, expenditures, receipts, and efforts 116
Medary and Upper Sioux Valley news items of Brooking, Moody, and Lake 117
1874 news items - Zap Oaye, gophers, immigration, Howard's Indian train 118
Immigrant teams, farm animals, proposed railroad, oil and·coal discovered 119
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction. John Bippus 120
Flandreau celebrates July 4th, also Lake County, mail contract, Flandreau 121
Nastesa prospers more - neighboring centers - the friendly Indians 122
Early post offices and postmasters - some hardships going the mail 123
Howard helps Nastesa get started - buys Stearns' stock in trade - traps 124
Flour mills and their locations - numerous hardships going to the mills 125
Seeking a reasonably ·.priced mill at Dell Rapids, Sioux Falls, Beloit 126
Thrashing at Flandreau and through Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings counties 127
1707 population figures - Thanksgiving - Christmas - fur sales - sleigh
Mill at Dell Rapids - singing class - temperance - Rev. Codington's aid
Cold winter of 1874-75 - furnishing Flandreau Indians, goods listed
Prices in 1875, Rev. J.F. Williamson, blizzard, immigration, Indian
Codington's duties as chief, Indian immigration, help Catholic church, Fort
Brookings County officials, 1875, Flandreau items, Pay wants railroad
Advice for settlers - how to be a successful homesteader - activities
Social activities - speech at Medary as Noderian - living conditions related
Codington's 1872 difficulties moving household goods to the Medary area
Debts and need of money, kindly received by, balance of population
Medary congregation of 15 - Pays move to Oakwood - preaching points
Codington tells of Dell Rapids congregation, writing newspaper articles
Hardship returning from Flandreau, Dell Rapids church activity, morals
Codington travels 2000 miles in six months - living conditions related
Improved health - Mrs. Codington organizes Sunday school, locusts again
Grasshoppers and providence - no surplus food - content of his reports
Settlers of 1869-70 listed for Medary area - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Fishing at Lake Kampeska in 1874 - Keeler visits Oakwood and Medary area
Codington's last letter - his wife's account of his last months and death
Flandreau church work - Oakwood's spirit of hopefulness in face of losses
Codington's death on Sept. 19, 1876 at Ann Arbor - Congregationalism
His service to Americans and Norwegian settlers - developments, churches
News items of 1876-77, Bippus and the Medary area, proposed railroad, etc.
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
N.U. Brookings urged for governor, Pay, Bippus, Nettasa, Codington, wood
Valle and stage service in 1876 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake village settlement
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Kollin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1870-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood, an American settlement, Martin Trygstad, arrival in Medary 1869
Surveyors' experiences in Watertown area, fishing, an old trapper, Boken
Indian troubles at Kampeska, railroad grading, Lovejoy's hotel, settlers
Iahlum's mistake in locating, experiences with Indian band in June 1872
Smoking the pipe, blizzard of Nov. 15, 1872 - horse thieves - surveyors
Surveys' experiences in Watertown area, fishing, an old trapper, Boken
Hunting ducks, surveyors cross region in 1874 to state boundary, Gary
Traveling alone, Warner sick at Lake Kampeska, Keeler visited the Pays
Fishing at Lake Kampeska in 1874 - Keeler visits Oakwood and Medary area
Pike brothers, 1872-74, try to induce large settlement of Watertown area
Railroad history, 1873-79, in Deuel and Codington counties, surveys
Prominent excursionists listed - fulfillment of Wm. B. Ogden's dream
Pine Butte, the region's great height - Conception of Our Lady of Medary
Lake Kampeska region described, its beauty described by surveyor, etc.
Story of the 1873 excursion, ladies, land grant affects Lake Hendricks
Deuel County election scandal, 1872, R.F. Pettigrew's election, Sampson
Cochrane's account of scandal, Pettigrew's contest, his surveying trips
Brookings County's part in the contested election - Flandreau's vote.

Land offices in region, rush to register claims, extent of homesteading.

First lawsuit, Gibbs vs. Hewlett, a romantic affair, Here's account of it.

First reports of brookings plans for great towns.

Their experiences to and from Pembina - Sweet Corn's village, Big Stone.

Bolles doctors, ford on Big Sioux, bridge on the river - depth of water.

Trystads and locations - attempt to Thompson away from home.

Actions during Indian scare: Egeberg, N. Kinne, Absaroka, Codington.

Lars Engleman's story and death from accident, J.L. McArthur, Packard.

Culbertson party's arrival, their home, plowing furrow, Medary to Canby.

Byron Pay's trip in 1858 and 1871, cattle drives, planning the monument.

Culbertson's home, community hall, first schools and teachers, Codings.

Brookings needs houses and post office, school contract, population grows.

Daily mail service, full hotels, Bolles resigns, Aurora leap year party.

Lumber, Brookings street names, lodge, methodist church, Volga's boom.

Medary in 1879, Medary's arrival, store, county described as of 1876.

Roads to and from Colby, Run, Day's timber, road south to Redary, 1876.

Brookings road parallels highway #34, the road described.

Train ride to Aurora, Brookings' growth, business men, telegraph, railroad.

Valleys and Aurora growth, county seat contest, Volga-Brookings-Aurora.

Early Brookings business men, telegraph, first train crossed state line.

Indian story affirmed and denied - Nobles visited Medary area in 1856.

Train to Auron, Brookings' growth, business men, telegraph, railroad.

Nobles reports on his road building, cattle, 1500 mounds, 254 miles.

Punitive expedition to catch Inkpaduta, interpreter Campbell's journal.

Stories of Nobles' visit to Big Sioux in fall of 1856 to locate his trail.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Stories Ebgleson's story and death from accident, J.L. McMaster, Packard.

Engleman brings colonists, Klarin, Codington house burns, numerous thefts.

Protective Association organized to protect property - officers listed.

Actions during Indian scare: Egeberg, N. Kinne, Olson, Engleman, Codington.

Brookings' part in the contested election - Flandreau's vote.

Indian story affirmed and denied - Nobles visited Medary area in 1856.

Settlers driven from Big Sioux valley, retreat - council plans.

Nothing done to Big Sioux river, retreat - council plans.

Medary favors Brookings, Medary business men move north, early stores.

Early Brookings business men, telegraph, first train crossed state line.

Train to Aurora, Brookings' growth, business men, telegraph, railroad.

Nobles' plan to re-enter Dakota.

Medary tells of her rescue and treatment by friendly Indians.

Fur hunting, Pettigrew's trip up the valley to Flandreau, another trip.

Fort's buildings described, deaths there, arresting soldiers squatting.

Fort Dakota at Sioux Falls, 70 square mile reservation, buildings sold.

Buffalo hunting, Brookings road parallels highway #34, the road described.

Use of Nobles trail after 1868, Nobles' troubles, use of fort buildings by early settlers at Sioux Falls - R.F. Pettigrew.

A Pacific and Transcontinental Railroad Commission report on Dakota.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 236 miles in county, townships.
Early Flandreau settlers, hotel, location of 1857 town - early trappers 241
Christian Sioux arrived, June 1869, were citizens, English names, settlers 242
Giles and M.D. Pettigrew arrive in 1872, Mrs. Locke's account of trip 243
Flandreau platted, 1873 - Indian church built, 1874 - Indians move west 244
Crow Creek - Fort Thompson haven - starvation - expeditions cross region 245
Expeditions cross Sioux valley in 1862-64 - scout camps, one at Oakwood 246
Military expeditions of Lovell, Sully, Abercrombie, 1865-59, Laframboise 247
Prescott, 1832-33 - Picotte & Fremont, 1838-39, never saw Sioux Falls 248
Smith's and Bailey's mistakes - first account seen by Dr. Staples, 1856 249
Where Ferris got his information - Allen's military expedition of 1844 250
Allen's description of Sioux Falls and area in 1844 - early explorations 251
Rev. S.R. Riggs' trip to Fort Pierre, 1844 - Gardner, Davidson, 1869-60 252
Treaties of 1851 & 1868 - Pritchett's attempt to council with Sioux 253
Pritchett's trouble with Sioux, expedition in 1859, surveying boundary 254
Premier, mounted infantry, Abercrombie's 4 companies - Hay's expedition 255
Hay's party has $6,000 worth of goods stolen - Ben Arnold's cattle drive 256
Arnold's second drive, Dr. Sault's sketch, roads proposed for Sioux area 257
First children born in county - blizzard of 1871-72 - Indian trails 1871 258
Indians visited Brookings County into 1880s - hunting, fishing, selling 259
Indians at Lake Okawood & Sinai - how they lived, dressed, hunted 'rats' 260
Fear of Indians - Lake Sinai's first 50 years - Indian conservationists 261
Faribault & Waukegan, Moody County post offices, Minnetonka, reservation 262

Bibliography and Index
June 22, 1873, was a day well remembered by Ida and Susie Avery, small daughters of Mr. and Mrs. Henry Avery, for it was on that day that the family and their close relatives arrived in the Medary area in south central Brookings County. Years later Ida married Frank Slocum and Susie married Fred Polsean of the Lake Campbell area.

In 1873 their parents decided to go west and take up a homestead in Dakota territory. After careful preparations they started from their home in Prairie du Sac, on the Wisconsin river, traveling by covered wagon. They had one other covered wagon with them driven by two of Ida and Susie's uncle: Hiram Johnson and Tim Jellison. Both wagons were drawn by horses.

One of Ida's earliest recollections is of her father standing at the horses' heads to quiet them as they crossed the Mississippi river on a ferry once across, much of the way across northern Iowa was over roadless prairies and bridgeless rivers and streams. Ida still has a compass, about the size of a man's watch, which her father used to guide his course westward to their new home.

The trip took seven weeks, a journey that can now be made by car in a day. They arrived in the Medary area on June 22, 1873 and at once settled a mile and a half directly east of where the Medary monument now stands. Until Oct. 10, 1873 the family of four lived in their covered wagon. While the family was building a sod house, about 12 by 14 feet in size, with a dirt floor and dirt roof, when they moved into their new home it was destitute of furniture save for a small rocker which they had brought with them. For a long time Mr. Avery used for a chair an upturned three-gallon jar which they had brought along, starting the journey filled with cookies. The cookies of course were all gone before the two covered wagons passed through Sioux Falls on their way up the Big Sioux valley in June 1873. There were then only a few houses at Sioux Falls, only the old barracks being of any size.

Ida remembers that at Medary there was only one house in which the
Stearns family lived. In all of the Medary region there were only seven American families, the remainder being a few Norwegian families which had settled there in the beginning in 1869. Hardships and poverty were the lot of the early settlers. Ida and Susie's bed, they remember, was a large dry goods box, while her parent's bed frame was one made of straw, a blanket thrown over the straw. They got their second chair only after seven years. The first several years were grasshopper years. On one occasion Mr. Avery was about to start cutting his wheat using the only thing he had, an old-fashioned cradle. He decided to wait just a little longer until it ripened a bit more. The wait was disastrous, for almost immediately the grasshoppers descended upon the field. Nightfall was meeting nightfall nothing was left of the crop. On another occasion, after a grasshopper visitation, Mr. Avery came into the house and told his wife to pack the things, that they were going to leave this God-forsaken country. Mr. Avery said, "I think we are going to stay. Let's just as well starve here as in the covered wagon." So they stayed. The Averys had no cow and no chickens. Their greatest asset was their team of horses which after a time, Mr. Avery traded at Lake Benton for two yoke of oxen and a pony, which later presented them with a colt, much to the children's delight. Money was scarce, very scarce. Ida remembers that she was once sent to Natesta's store to see if there was any mail there for the family. Jim Natesta said, "Yes, there's one letter, but two cents is due on it and I can't let you have it until that is paid." Ida went home to tell her parents. They didn't have that much to their names at the time, but managed to borrow it from a kind neighbor. Ida carried it home very carefully in her cupped hand and gave it to her mother who mounted a horse, rode to Natesta's and got the letter. It contained a dime, sent by Ida's grandfather, for a present for Ida. Her mother bought a large stick of striped candy on display in a glass jar in the store. This was the first candy Ida ever had and with occasional sucks and licks it lasted a week or longer. During the worst of the drought and grasshopper years, the government made food available for the settlers who needed it. Mr. Avery always felt he earned the food, for he had to drive to Canby, Minn. and back to get it. It consisted mainly of dry peas and beans and corn meal. When the government returned the surplus grains of 1909 the women and children went and got them for hay, seed corn, and peas or beans for a long time. However never did the family go hungry. Sometimes Mr. Avery drove down to Sioux City for supplies. That place for a time was the nearest railroad terminus.

In 1874 the two uncles went back to Wisconsin to get their families. Tim Jellison brought back his wife and mother-in-law, the latter being Ida's great grandmother. Tim Jellison had gone to Nebraska in 1867 but his family never came. Now there are five graves at that point, one being that of Tim Jellison, no marker may be seen at this first cemetery of Brookings county, only sunken holes revealing where the bodies lie.

One of Ida's earliest memories is the Indian scare of the summer of 1874. The report got started that the Indians were about to descend upon the settlement near Medary and wipe it out. When the report reached the Avery home, Ida's mother was making bread. She insisted that the bread be finished before leaving, for they would need food as they fled for safety. Ida remembers that her aunt, Hannah Johnson, said, "I'll take Ida and you take Susie. If anything happens to you, I'll take Ida back to her grandmother's in Wisconsin where I know she will be taken care of." The family, in common with most of those in the area, fled down the Big Sioux toward Flandreau, all except some of the men who stayed behind to protect their property if they could. Some barricaded themselves in the Avery sod house. The women and children who had fled to Flandreau camped for a time beside the Big Sioux just east of the bridge on the east-west highway through Flandreau. Then it was learned that Mrs. Avery had some bread and a request was made that it be shared by all, so it was soon gone. Flandreau then had only several white people, the only women being Mrs. M. B. Pettigrew and Mrs. Marshall Morse. The Morse ran the only store in
A friendly Indian, Ida believes it was Charlie Hawkeye, arrived to tell the white people that they were mistaken. That the Indians intended doing them no harm, so all took their way back to their homes in the Medary region.

This Indian scare so frightened some of the settlers that they decided to return to former homes farther east. Among these was Ida's Aunt Hannah Johnson who, at the height of the scare, declared she was going back to Wisconsin, which she soon did. Four or five decades later she decided to visit her relatives, but she had hardly alighted from the train in Brookings before she peered around and asked, "Are there any Indians around here now?"

Ida remembers a Fourth of July celebration about 1874 at Medary. No one had an American flag, so it was decided the women would make one. Dr. H.N. Urmy, one of the townsite agents, had a red scarf, and Mrs. Avery and Mrs. James Hauxhurst furnished the white cloth and made the flag. The blue stars were painted on the white cloth by Mr. Stearns and Dr. Urmy. On July 4th and many succeeding Fourths this home-made flag flew proudly over the Medary community. It may now be seen in the Historical museum in Pierre.

MY RECOLLECTIONS OF EARLY MEDARY, 1873-1880

As written by Mrs. Ida Avery Slocum and revised by Dr. Donald Dean Parker

I left Wisconsin with my folks on May 4, 1873. We lived on the east side of the Wisconsin river at Prairie du Sac. We had to pay a toll over the bridge, which was one-half mile long. It cost fifty cents for two horses and rig; twenty-five cents for a horse and buggy; and five cents to walk across, which my folks had to pay every time they went to town.

I had two uncles with their covered wagon and my father also had a covered wagon. My father was leading a two-year-old colt. After we left town, we started for Iowa where my father had an older brother. We stayed only a short time there and then started for Sioux Falls. Across Iowa there were no roads or bridges to speak of. We had very bad roads and many times we would never get out of sight of the place we camped the night before. One time we were seven miles from a house. My father had an old horse to build a sod house. The ground must be plowed about 14 or 16 inches wide and 4 or 5 inches deep; then it must be cut with a spade in strips not too long, as it would not hold together. The strips were put up just like bricks. It took many days to make a house. I'm telling you how it was; I don't know of any one left that has seen a sod house built. I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through, and I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through, and I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through, and I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through,
along with all of the rest of the pioneers. Most of the men were soldiers from the Civil War, like my father. I can’t think of any man for miles around who came to Brookings County and was not a veteran. In pioneer days they were all looking for land to make a home.

Mr. Stearns came from Sioux City in 1871. He had a small store in the back of his log house at Medary. He was taken very sick with a fever and there was no doctor near. The son, Henry, took his pony and started for a doctor. He went part way, left his pony at a farmer’s place, and borrowed his horse to go on. Coming back, the doctor did the same. My mother did the washing for the Stearns while he was sick. She had to spread the clothes on the grass, as Mother had no clothes line or washing machine. I remember what a lot of things there were on the grass around our sod house. I’m glad to say that Mr. Stearns got well and lived to be an old man.

Pioneer hardships included the grasshoppers which came for several years and destroyed all crops. The horses could not work without grain, so Father went east to Lake Benton and traded them for two yoke of oxen and a pony. Later that year the pony had a colt.

The next year we had to sell one ox team to have enough to live on. We had no cows or chickens, so Father took Snip, the colt we had led from Wisconsin, to Lake Benton and traded it for Spot, a heifer calf, and a little money.

This trip took five days. Then we got six hens. I remember the first poached egg Mother cooked, and the first little chickens. How we watched that setting hen. Then one day we went to see the hen. There were a lot of tiny black heads sticking out from under the feathers of the hen. I took the hen, while Susie carried the 6 or 9 tiny chicks in her dress. How proud we were to show them to Mother!

There were three very large rocks east of our sod house. They were about the same size, six or eight feet high. They looked as if they had dropped from heaven, for as they struck the ground they split in two and made a hole in the ground. This was our play house as long as we were little girls. Now only a little of the rock is to be seen. After eighty years of wind storms and rain, the fields have washed away the place that was once our play house.

After losing our cat, we got our next cat one time when Father was at Lake Benton. At the barn where he fed the oxen was a cat with little kittens. Father wanted one, so he asked the man who worked there. He replied, “One dollar.” He could have said $25.00, as Father had no money to buy cats. So, when he left the barn, he slipped a kitten in his coat pocket. He was black with white feet. What a good time we girls had playing with Tippy in the hay on the floor! Mother kept fresh hay on the floor, which was nothing but the ground, in the sod house to keep the dust down. This is an old family memory - like the first babies born in our family.

In 1875 Brookings County was divided into two school districts. The
south half was district one and the north half was district two. The south half residents considered they had enough pupils for a school. The teacher was Austin Culbertson and he received $12 a month. He had a wood stove and a bed. The school was made of logs and was roofed over with sod; it had a dirt floor. The teacher had a dry goods box for a desk, with two long benches with pegs in the end and middle. I went there to school for two years. My teacher was Mrs. Trygstad who lived near Lake Tangle. She had been a Stearns' home at Medary in December 1872. The following year he conducted regular services in the log school house with its sod roof and dirt floor. This was the first church service in the county. The first communion was held on February 13, 1876 in the log school house. Mrs. Codington was my Sunday school teacher. Well do I remember what some of the lessons were. We went to church with an ox team. I had to go barefoot as I did not have shoes or a hat. Every child was dressed the same. There were pioneer days!

There were big banks of snow in the house, and the snow had blown in. I can't tell how long it was before she came to. We had a sod roof above. On the third day Mother fainted as we went to school for two years. My teacher was Mrs. Trygstad who lived near Lake Tangle. She had been a Stearns' home at Medary in December 1872. The following year he conducted regular services in the log school house with its sod roof and dirt floor. This was the first church service in the county. The first communion was held on February 13, 1876 in the log school house. Mrs. Codington was my Sunday school teacher. Well do I remember what some of the lessons were. We went to church with an ox team. I had to go barefoot as I did not have shoes or a hat. Every child was dressed the same. There were pioneer days!

We had so many blizzards in the early days. I remember one that we had after we had the log house. Earlier we had lived in the sod house for two years. It must have been in 1876, when Father was called to Tankton, the capital. He got a neighbor to chop some wood that he sold. We raised our first cow, Spot, the first cow we raised, was a gift from our relatives. Mr. Culbertson built a frame house at Medary about one block north of where the monument now stands. It was the largest frame house in the county.

There were eleven children at the Christmas party. They were Myrtie and Fred Harvey, Nellie, Fred, and Arthur Stone, Lucille and John Stanton, Ethel and Andy Wright, Ida and Susie Avery. When Santa Claus came he had on a buffalo coat with a string of sleigh bells. He gave each child a big cookie and a handful of raisins, each in a different pocket. The cookies were made by Mrs. C.H. Stearns, and Santa was Will Culbertson. What a good Christmas that was! That was all the Christmas we children had. There was no money for presents, even if there had been a place in the county to get them. I think the first Christmas party in the county was in 1876. I still have my doll; it has a China head.

When we came to Medary in 1873 there were only seven Americans in the whole county. The first Norwegian family that came was the Willy family, though there were sod houses on every nearby acre. All the men were former soldiers and some had children. In the winter of 1876 there were enough children to have a Christmas party at the Morgan Culbertson house. He had invited some with a number of relatives. We children were allowed to go to the party. It started a month. The school house was made of logs and was roofed over with sod; it had a dirt floor. It started on December 1876 in the log school house. Mrs. Codington was my Sunday school teacher. Well do I remember what some of the lessons were. We went to church with an ox team. I had to go barefoot as I did not have shoes or a hat. Every child was dressed the same. There were pioneer days!

We had so many blizzards in the early days. I remember one that we had after we had the log house. Earlier we had lived in the sod house for two years. It must have been in 1876, when Father was called to Tankton, the capital. He got a neighbor to chop some wood that he sold. We raised our first cow, Spot, the first cow we raised, was a gift from our relatives. Mr. Culbertson built a frame house at Medary about one block north of where the monument now stands. It was the largest frame house in the county.

There were eleven children at the Christmas party. They were Myrtie and Fred Harvey, Nellie, Fred, and Arthur Stone, Lucille and John Stanton, Ethel and Andy Wright, Ida and Susie Avery. When Santa Claus came he had on a buffalo coat with a string of sleigh bells. He gave each child a big cookie and a handful of raisins, each in a different pocket. The cookies were made by Mrs. C.H. Stearns, and Santa was Will Culbertson. What a good Christmas that was! That was all the Christmas we children had. There was no money for presents, even if there had been a place in the county to get them. I think the first Christmas party in the county was in 1876. I still have my doll; it has a China head.

When we came to Medary in 1873 there were only seven Americans in the whole county. The first Norwegian family that came was the Willy family, though there were sod houses on every nearby acre. All the men were former soldiers and some had children. In the winter of 1876 there were enough children to have a Christmas party at the Morgan Culbertson house. He had invited some with a number of relatives. We children were allowed to go to the party.
very little children had in the pioneer days compared to what the children now have. The first salmon I ever ate was in the Codington home, which I visited many times. It was on the east side of Lake Campbell, where the Country Club is now.

Soon after Mr. Codington came there was a young man who wanted to be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized.

We lived near the Medary creek and Father had hauled some big stones and put enough across the creek to walk on. We called them stepping stones.

As Susie and I went to school at Medary we would pick a great many lilies. The first salmon I ever ate was in the Codington home, which I visited many times.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.
Estelline is.

The dances were held in small rooms, as no one had a large enough room until Jim had an extension from Fountain to Canby. Minnesota.

Estelline was the only entertainment at first for pioneer folks was dancing. The dances were held in small rooms, as no one had a large enough room until Jim had a small house to live in. The old tree that still stands northeast of the Medary monument stood between his store and his house. He planted this tree at his well, six or eight feet from his house.

When Austin Culbertson was here on his last visit to Brookings he said he taught his last school term. I remember how he helped all the little ones, some carried a fan with a ribbon on it, and when they had finished dancing they would fan themselves. I did not have a fan.

I must tell about plowing a furrow from Fountain to Medary in 1875. The plow was drawn by oxen. A wagon with horses went ahead as a guide for the oxen.

There were many ladies at this dance. Some carried a fan with a ribbon on it, and when they had finished dancing they would fan themselves. I did not have a fan.

I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school.

Mr. Culbertson was a very kind teacher. He had a big dance, July 4, 1878. There were many ladies at this dance. Some carried a fan with a ribbon on it, and when they had finished dancing they would fan themselves. I did not have a fan.

I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school.

There was an extension from Fountain to Canby, Minnesota.

When Austin Culbertson was here on his last visit to Brookings he said he taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school.

There was no way to get a train through because the snow was as high as telephone poles in lots of places. People could go from Aurora to Volga with a boat. The Culbertson home was five miles south of Brookings and one mile east of highway 77.

I remember we had some neighbors who lived a half mile from our house. They had to stay with us, as the water was so deep in their log house.

The church floated down the river the bell was ringing.

There was water everywhere. People could go from Aurora to Volga with a boat. The Culbertson home was five miles south of Brookings and one mile east of highway 77.

I remember we had some neighbors who lived a half mile from our house. They had to stay with us, as the water was so deep in their log house.

The church floated down the river the bell was ringing.

Water left us girls with Aunt Jane Jellison many times. Aunt Jane had a very large umbrella which I held over her, Susie, and myself, while she played songs like "Poor Nellie Gray" and many
other songs I loved to hear, while the water was running off the umbrella I was trying to hold to keep us dry. When it lightened up Aunt Jane would hollow, then she would say, "Now Aunt Jane won't play. Give me my umbrella. You don't know enough to be afraid." I think it was so, but it was also funny, as there was not much joy in those days to make little girls laugh.

When the railroad was built through Brookings County in 1879, the work was done by scrapers, each drawn by two horses. There were a few scrapers there were a good many farmers who worked their horses on the grading. The work was done by scrapers, each drawn by two horses. There were a few scrapers that had a wheel on each side. That was the way all of the dirt was handled to make the grade. Is it any wonder that it took months to build the road?

One of the farmers who worked on the grading was my uncle. He had a wheel on each side of his scraper. He was trying to hold the umbrella up to keep us dry. When it lightninged Aunt Jane would holler, then we girls would laugh. "Don't you little girls laugh!" She would say. "This is not much joy in those days to make little girls laugh.

The railroad builders' shack east of what is now Brookings, the place had two little girls that came over to our wagon with their mother. Each child had a slice of white bread. Their mother had given the land where Aurora is now, and his wife named the town Aurora. Mother sold garden vegetables, such as potatoes, onions, etc., to those in the shacks. We had a good garden that summer of 1879. Mother took the pony and a big wagon and drove to the Borden shack, and Suzie and I were to go and see what the shacks and grading looked like, so we had an early dinner. When we got about a mile from home we lost one of the wagon wheel tires, so Mother sent me back to get Father to put the tire on. When that was done we drove toward Aurora.

A Civil War veteran, W.R. Stowe, had the land where Aurora is now. He used to get Mother to bake bread for him that summer. The next year he brought his wife, Jane, and children, Cora and Lee, back with him. They became very good friends of my folks. I might say that their home was the first frame house at Aurora and they kept a hotel. When the railroad came through, September of 1888, they stayed in Aurora. I think it was so, but it was also funny, as there were many friendly Christian Indians and a few white people. The other woman with us was the granddaughter of Clyde Tidball, and she had with her one of the little girls that became Clyde's mother. Later, Taylor Tidball moved to Brookings in 1879 where he continued the drug store business he had had in Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stearns, and Mr. Morgan Culbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home.

The blizzard of 1880 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.

When the railroad came through, September of 1888, they stayed in Aurora. I think it was so, but it was also funny, as there were many friendly Christian Indians and a few white people. The other woman with us was the granddaughter of Clyde Tidball, and she had with her one of the little girls that became Clyde's mother. Later, Taylor Tidball moved to Brookings in 1879 where he continued the drug store business he had had in Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stearns, and Mr. Morgan Culbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home.

The blizzard of 1880 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. Some many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.
built a log house about 12 by 14 feet in size and put in a stock of goods and traded with the Christian Indians who lived along the Big Sioux River in the Medary area and down to and a bit beyond Flandreau. These Sioux had settled in the valley, mostly around Flandreau in the spring of 1869. These friendly Sioux traded their furs and skins for goods.

The two partners claimed the site of Medary and had it surveyed by Cyrus Walts on July 1-2, 1872 and a plat was filed on September 11, 1872. Seven numbered streets were planned on paper, crossed by four streets running north and south. A lot was given to Charles H. Stearns in 1871 and later he bought a lot. After the partners' log house, the first house built was that of Mr. Stearns. It had a lean-to in which he kept a small grocery store after Urmy and Bippus sold their stock to him. He also was the postmaster. Stearns in turn sold his stock to James Natesta who also took care of the mail. Natesta, then 23, arrived in the Medary area on May 10, 1872, from Wisconsin, where his father, Ole K., had been the first Norwegian to settle, in 1837.

Eric Trygstad gave Natesta the use of a log cabin seven miles up the Big Sioux which he used for a year while he ran a store in which his equipment was mostly traps for hunting. Meanwhile Bippus and Urmy induced him to move to Medary by offering him a lot if he would build a store and stock it. He put up a cheap frame building, said to have been the first such erected in Brookings County. It was 16 x 24 feet in size. He bought out Stearns' store for $20 and assumed the postmaster's position. This was in August 1874 and Medary was showing signs of possible growth. Taylor Tidball and George Smith built a small building and started a very small drug store. Morgan Culbertson built a frame house 16 x 24 feet in size and one and a half stories high. At that time it was the largest frame house in the county as well as the only hotel. Then James Haughhurst built a small house which he sold; it was used for a school house as long as Medary lasted. He moved to a farm.

George W. Bolles then built a house and he had a larger store than Natesta. The family lived in the back of the store. Will Roddie had a very small hardware store and lived in the back of it. William H. Harvey, wife, and two children had a small house, as did also Mr. Smith who had three children.

As soon as Brookings had been platted in early October 1879, the people of Medary began to move there. Jim Natesta was the first to move, soon followed by Roddie, Tidball, Smith, Harvey, and others. Bolles moved to Colman.
Medary might have looked like this if it had grown. Dr. Henry N. Urmy, a dentist, and John Bippus, a lawyer, owned the townsite. In the early summer of 1871 they built a log house. They had Cyrus Waits survey the site on July 1-2, 1872, and the plat was filed on September 11, 1872, in volume A, pages 4-5, in the Brookings County records.

Streets were numbered from south to north and were named from east to west. A-B-C-D locations represent Center, Jefferson, Logan, and Clarice streets. If shows the quarter section line in section #26. 1st street was along the south line of #26; Center street was along the east line of #26. The log house of 1871 was about 12 x 14 ft. in size. A lot was given to C.H. Stearns in 1871, and one to James Naresta in 1872. Stearns and Bippus kept a store but sold out to Stearns who sold out to Naresta, 1874.

Most of their trade was with Indians between Medary and Flandreau. Furs were traded for store goods. To the southwest was a ford built in 1857 by Dakota Land Co.

THE FIRST PERMANENT SETTLERS IN THE MEDARY AREA

Four years before the Avery and related families arrived in Brookings County, the first permanent settlers had arrived in Medary township and area. In the early spring of 1869 a small group of Norwegians from Salem, near Rochester, Minnesota, decided to move west. This group consisted of Nils O. Trygstad, his wife Christiana, and their sons, Carl, Ole, Martin, Cornelius, Erick, John, and Michael, and Ole Jermstad, 26, his wife, Rinde, 34, and Christopher Balterud, 49. The Trygstad parents were 59 and 54, and their children were in their 20s and late teens. Not knowing where they would finally locate it was decided that Martin, 26, and Erick, 21, should start one week earlier than the rest of the party, look out for a good location, and return to meet the others who were to come on with the ox teams, bringing the families, some cattle, and supplies.

Accordingly, on May 27, 1869, Martin and Erick set out on foot with a small supply of provisions and a large stock of courage and resolution. On their third day they arrived at St. Peter, Minnesota, where they inquired at the government land office about available land; they were told to go west to Yellow Medicine County. Upon reaching Redwood Falls they were told to follow the south side of the Redwood River to Lynd, where they would find land with timber. Arriving there they located the home of a settler named Johnson, but not finding him at home they decided to wait for his return. However, Johnson was delayed, so they started out again the next morning with such provisions as could be spared by the Johnson family, which consisted of a few biscuits tied up in a handkerchief. Not having learned of any available land such as they had in mind, they decided to head for Lake Benton, the last white settlement. All they had to guide them was a small compass and a map. However, they went too far in a westerly direction and so missed the Lake Benton settlement and found themselves at nightfall at a little lake, now called Shokaatan, in central western Lincoln County. They found a number of Indians at this lake but being rather timid they did not stop to make their acquaintance. They decided to camp on a hill some little distance from the redskins, close to the Brookings County line. It was an extremely cold night for the season, a heavy frost covering the ground. They had nothing but their
overcoats to protect them. Toward morning it was so cold that it became necessary to put on both overcoats while the other took a lively dash around the hill to warm up. Deciding this was a poor way to rest, they started on their way at an early hour. About sunrise a small creek was reached, perhaps in Richland Township. The next stop was for breakfast. This, with part of their small supply of biscuits, constituted their meagre breakfast.

By this time they had decided to continue on until they reached the Big Sioux River where they planned to find desirable land with timber. That afternoon they had walked about three miles and saw what appeared to be a promising location for their future homes. Looking around they discovered antelope tracks that appeared to have been made by sheep. This led them to believe that there must be a few settlers in the vicinity. As it was fast getting dark they selected a camp site under some trees near the river, built their camp fire, made food, and ate their last two biscuits. They soon fell asleep, for they had walked at least 30 miles during the day.

Sometime during the night of June 6-7, Martin was awakened by strange noises which appeared to be made by large stones being thrown into the river. He awoke Erick and after listening a few minutes they concluded that a large body of Indians were preparing to cross the river. The fire was hastily put out and they decided their only safety was in concealment. Crouching in the shadows of trees, they remained in perfect silence, hardly daring to breathe for fear of being heard. The noises continued for about two hours which made them decide that they could not have been made by Indians. Later they learned that these tracks were made by antelope.

By this time they realiszed they had not made an adequate camp in the site of the future F&M in the southeastern corner of 26-109-60, and so they decided to continue on until they reached the Big Sioux. About four miles northwest of Medary in 9-109-60, where Martin later built his home. Upon leaving Lake Shakotan the brothers had traveled southwest until they reached the site where they had built a cabin in 1857 from Fort Ridgely to the Missouri River near Chamberlain. They followed the road almost due west until they reached the site of the future Ledyard in the southeastern corner of 26-109-50, and then walked along the Big Sioux to section 9, making their camp under four trees. In later years the brothers had many a hearty laugh over their fright caused by the beavers that night.

In the morning they were able to keep up their spirits until the middle of the afternoon when Erick began to lose heart and felt they were doomed to starvation on the treeless prairie. Martin cheered him up the best he could and they continued on. Soon the tops of trees were seen. It was evident that they were not lost and that Lake Benton would soon be reached.

As they had not to eat since having a biscuit asleep the night before, the question of greatest importance was whether they could secure food. The woman in the first house they stopped at said they had nothing in the house that could be spared, but she thought her neighbor had more in store. A few minutes walk brought the brothers to the second house and they were assured of food could be supplied. The good lady of the house soon prepared a hearty meal, which consisted of boiled corn, butterscotch, and bacon. The supply proved equal to their need, and the meal was enjoyed as only one can be by tired and hungry men. They had walked between 30 and 35 miles that day. June 7, without food, and much of it without water.

The next morning they were fortunate enough to get a ride to Lynd and that night camped on a little knoll on the site of Marshall, Minn. Continuing their journey the third day after this they met their relatives and friends at a point between New Ulm and Redwood Falls. Shortly before that the party had walked an estimated 415 miles. The immigrant party were highly pleased with the advantages of the location given of the Big Sioux valley and all decided they would push westward to that locality.

After a few days of travel the party reached their new home, the promis-
land, and all were delighted with the location, about four miles southwest of the site of Brookings. In making the trip they had doubtless come by way of the Peace Pipe Trail. Their principal wealth consisted of 20 head of cattle and four yoke of oxen, with wagons, farm tools and some household furniture. Four log houses were built along the Big Sioux, one on Section 9, one on 22, and the whole party of ten spent the following winter there. The party were the Trygstad parents and five sons: Ole C., Martin N., Cornelius, Erick, and Michael; Balterud, and Ole and Alma Jersstad, to whom little Anna was bom, December 2, 1869, being the first white child born in the county. Four log houses were built along the Big Sioux, two on Section 9, and one on Section 22, and the whole party of ten spent the following winter there. The date of their arrival on the Big Sioux was June 13, 1869. Shortly after the arrival on June 13 a circumstance transpired that struck terror to all. A short distance from them a large party of Indians had been passing over a rise of land with ponies with long poles attached, loaded with baggage, children, and occasionally old people. These were accompanied by squaws and savage-looking warriors. Their fears were increased upon seeing a party of the warriors approaching them. Some of the men took up their guns and advanced to meet the Indians. Slowly and cautiously they approached each other. Instead of rushing upon the whites with tomahawks or guns the Indians merely asked for tobacco, kinickinick. The settlers continued to welcome the first visitors a hearty welcome. The Indians were invited to the camp, supplied with the longed-for tobacco and, after a short conversation carried on by signs and gestures, the new acquaintances parted the best of friends.

The few settlers did not know that a unique Indian settlement had begun at Flandreau a few months earlier. At the Nibobara agency in northern Nebraska, in the winter of 1864-1865, Reverend John A. Lamb was stationed. He had come from Norway in 1855 and had spent ten years among the Dakota Indians in Minnesota. He had returned to Norway, lived in the midst of their many heathen brethren, and desiring to take home-steads like the white settlers, decided to leave the agency, cross the Missouri, and go with little Anna was bom, December 2, 1869, being the first white child born in the county. Four log houses were built along the Big Sioux, two on Section 9, and one on Section 22, and the whole party of ten spent the following winter there. The date of their arrival on the Big Sioux was June 13, 1869. Shortly after the arrival on June 13 a circumstance transpired that struck terror to all. A short distance from them a large party of Indians had been passing over a rise of land with ponies with long poles attached, loaded with baggage, children, and occasionally old people. These were accompanied by squaws and savage-looking warriors. Their fears were increased upon seeing a party of the warriors approaching them. Some of the men took up their guns and advanced to meet the Indians. Slowly and cautiously they approached each other. Instead of rushing upon the whites with tomahawks or guns the Indians merely asked for tobacco, kinickinick. The settlers continued to welcome the first visitors a hearty welcome. The Indians were invited to the camp, supplied with the longed-for tobacco and, after a short conversation carried on by signs and gestures, the new acquaintances parted the best of friends.

The few settlers did not know that a unique Indian settlement had begun at Flandreau a few months earlier. At the Nibobara agency in northern Nebraska, in the winter of 1864-1865, Reverend John A. Lamb was stationed. He had come from Norway in 1855 and had spent ten years among the Dakota Indians in Minnesota. He had returned to Norway, lived in the midst of their many heathen brethren, and desiring to take home- steads like the white settlers, decided to leave the agency, cross the Missouri, and go with
terms with them." A stone commemorating Trulock was placed in the early 1960s at Trulock's Point on the south shore of Lake Hendricks, east of the state park. Prof. Kerr also quoted from an account which first appeared in the Brookings County Press, December 23, 1879, as follows:

"Mr. B. Hoadly, who lived near Elkton, hunted and trapped in this county before any settlement was made in the Sioux Valley. He spent his summers in Minnesota and would come out in the fall and build temporary camps along the lakes and spend the winter moving about where trapping was good. At that time game was plentiful and he derived quite a profit from catching fur-bearing animals. Otter, mink and muskrats were common and along the streams were a few beaver. Some of the latter were caught along the Sioux as late as 1873.

There was a dam across the river at that date just above Medary, which had been built by these intelligent animals. Mr. Hoadly says that a German by the name of Eppersaugh settled near Elkton in 1866 or 1867. He married a squaw and resided there until a difference arose between him and the Indians, when he was driven out. He probably lived on the south shore of the lake, on section 13-112-48, where later comers found the ruins of a house. There were Indian scares in that part of the country also. At one time information came that the Indians had crossed the Sioux river and it caused a general panic. All but two or three persons around Lake Hendricks fled, never stopping until they reached Lynd, Minnesota. After a few days they returned and all was quiet again."

Eppersaugh, sometimes spelled Ebersold, had probably left the area by 1869. A. Ebersold died in a terrible storm in Lincoln County, Minnesota, about January 7, 1873. Andreas' atlas mentions a Mr. Goddard and Carl Poderson as arrivals in or about 1869 at Oakwood Lakes for a short stay there. The census of 1860 lists Francois LaPaire, age 38, hunter, born in the Hudson Bay Territory, as the only inhabitant of Medary at that time. It seems probable that he was a trapper and that Indians were frequenting the area, for this was two years before the Sioux Uprising in Minnesota during which many whites and Indians were killed. And, of course, it seems likely that in 1857-58 a dozen or two or three whites were living at Medary until the Indians drove them away and burned their buildings, June 12, 1858.

Regarding this settlement, James H. Evans of Akron, Ohio, a member of the party, wrote on January 25, 1890, that a colony of 21 persons, under the leadership of Major Franklin J. Dewitt and Mr. Alpheus G. Fuller, representing the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, left that place on September 21, 1857. Of the 21 persons, 11 remained in Medary. Evans wrote: "I have forgotten their last names excepting Brown, Dingley, Meritt, and Jo. Legsee, a Chippewa half-breed, who was our interpreter. Three men also remained in Flandreau: Meritt, Roe, and one whose name I have forgotten. The remaining seven went to Sioux Falls and reached there October 13, 1857." Evans was one of these.

"Some years ago I wrote to Maj. F. J. Dewitt of Yankton...and got from him the following facts: The colonists who remained here the first winter numbered 47, all of whom were men. No one was left in charge but, Maj. Dewitt, being an incorporator and a man of ability, naturally became the leader. These hardy men remained till June 1858, when the Indians became troublesome."

However that may be, it happened that a Mr. H.L. Back visited Medary on the very day, June 12, 1858, of the burning. He was living at Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, when he wrote to Prof. R.F. Kerr as follows:

"The party of us immigrants from Minnesota camped on a small lake...16 miles east of Medary. A man came in and reported Indians at Medary. Several of our party, myself included, left our camp and went to Medary that night. We found 1500 Indians holding a talk with Mr. Dewitt and his men. Dewitt had 16 men that intended to trap there and hold the townsite. We offered to fight any six Indians there, at which offer the braves smiled...some going south to Yankton city and some to Redwood agency."
Dewitt's account of the affair appeared in the St. Paul Minnesota of June 21, 1868 and was copied in the Milwaukee Daily Sentinel, June 24, 1868. "Serious Difficulties in Dakota Territory - the Town of Medary Destroyed by the Yanctons.

Mr. F. J. Dewitt, one of the active members of the Dakota Land Company, arrived last evening, having left the town of Medary one week ago. To him we are indebted for the following:

"The Yancton Sioux having been jealous for the past year of the increasing settlements of the whites in the far west, and also dissatisfied at not receiving any pay for the road that they say Col. Nobles made on their lands last year, have taken upon themselves to regulate the matter 'in their own way'.

"With scarce a half day's previous notice, the town of Medary was surprised by an arrival of a large body of Yanctons to the number of 110 lodges, who immediately commenced their depredations upon the property of the whites. Upon inquiry, with such insolence, they replied that they were surprised that the whites should think of holding that place, when the white soldiers had already abandoned Fort Snelling on the Mississippi and Fort Randall on the Missouri, and while still in council the Indians commenced plundering the houses, distributing and destroying a large quantity of stores. Then they set fire to and burned every house in town - some nine in number - and all the claim cabins in the circuit of miles. A large field of potatoes which had just been planted was pulled up by the squaws.

"Settlers had been moving into Dakota very fast during the season, and had made Medary a sort of storehouse. A large number of horses belonging to the settlers were appropriated by the Indians. At the time of this occurrence, Medary was several miles from the Indian agency, and although this was unfortunate, it was not altogether to the disadvantage of the whites. As there were no soldiers to protect the frontier with, Mr. Dewitt has come down for the purpose of raising some volunteers.

"The policy of abandoning the Forts in our State is being exemplified every day."

Five days after the abandonment of Medary, James M. Allen, 26, and a member of the Dakota Land Company, wrote to his father in Cleveland, Ohio:

"Fort Sod, Sioux Falls, D. T., June 17th, 1868

"Dear Father: We are in a state of excitement at the present time. Last Sunday a half breed, who had been acting as interpreter at Medary reached here, stating that one hundred lodges of Indians, (Tatksomians,) had arrived at that place and ordered our townsite men away.

"On receipt of this intelligence we called a meeting of all the settlers and unanimously determined to remain and defend ourselves and property. As some doubted the correctness of the half breed's intelligence we dispatched two mounted men towards Medary to reconnoitre. The next day they returned and reported the Indians to be within thirty-five miles of here in great numbers. All day Monday was wasted by us trying to decide which house to fortify. The Dubuque Company were bound not to abandon their buildings and we were equally determined not to abandon ours."

"Mr. Dewitt has come down for the purpose of raising some volunteers. It is believed that the government has stores sufficient at Fort Snelling to fit out 200 or 300 men."

"In the course of a week or so we would drive us off if we had not left. Mr. Dewitt told the half breed to tell us to go to St. Paul or any other convenient place at once."

"We now feel safe and are determined to resist the Indians and if necessary we want to teach them that they cannot every season drive off the settlers on this disputed land."
"The new settlers, Mr. Goodwin and his wife have moved into our cabin, which is a wing of the store house and Mrs. Goodwin has made a large flag out of all the old flannel shirts we could find and we now have the stars and stripes waving proudly over Fort Sod.

"All the property of the place is now deposited with us, including the movable portion of the saw mill machinery."

"All the property of the place is now deposited with us, including the movable portion of the saw mill machinery."

"We are now upon a military footing. Have organized a company (the undersigned 1st lieutenant) sentries and scouting parties on duty day and night. All told we number thirty-five men for defense, not including the woman and she can shoot a gun as well as any one."

"The Dubuque Company's agent, Brockings, whose feet were frozen off last winter will be brought to our house as soon as the Indians are reported in sight. We feel secure now and could fight 600 Indians and even if the walls could be cut now which is almost impossible, we could retreat into our store house, which is impregnable."

"Those Yanktoas occupy the country northwest towards the British possessions and pretend to claim an interest in all the country owned and ceded by the Sioux Nation. The chiefs, who were in Washington last winter are not with them. They have been told that a treaty has been made with the Yanktons, but they will not recognize it until the first payment has been made, and they even threaten to kill the chiefs for making the treaty."

"All the troops in this section of the country (Forts Randall and Ridge) are on the Yankton expedition and the result is the settlers are left to protect themselves."

"The news of this Indian difficulty will travel over the country and we cannot expect any more immigration this way before next spring; and from all accounts there were large numbers enroute here to settle in the Big Sioux Valley, who will now turn back. I fear immigration will be retarded for several years."

"Four Sisseton Sioux came in last night, but hurried off when they heard of the Yankton's coming. We sent letters to the Agency that they should be taken in."

"Supplementary to the letter should be added, how we were confined six weeks at the old Fort, and how our provisions ran out — with the exception of a barrel of capped, musty flour which we chopped out and pounded for use, and how we lived on that, fresh pickerel and pike without lard or salt — how we daily grew poor in flesh and weak in spirits and how at last DeWitt and a companion, (Brown .. ) made their appearance with a horse and buggy, bringing a sack of flour, half bushel of beans, some pork, sugar, and coffee, having circumvented the Indians by taking a roundabout route through northern Iowa, and how the half starved garrison marched out in battle array... to welcome them."

"It seems likely that a few of the fugitives from Medary or Flandreau went to Pipestone Quarry where, on June 19, 1868, a man signing himself "Dakotah" wrote the following letter which appeared in the Pepin Independent:

"Some exciting times have transpired in this Territory within a few days, which will have their effect for some time in this vicinity. Two of Inkpadutah's sons have been inciting the Yanktons, Cisidon (Sisseton) and Tenton (Teton) Indians, to rob the whites in this vicinity, and accordingly on Saturday the 12th inst., some one hundred Cisidon and Tetonians, burned every building in Medary but two, took the pork, meal, flour and everything except three kegs of powder, which the whites conveyed to a place of safety fearing an attack. Had any resistance been made, the outsettlers would have been all butchered; but the course pursued was probably the wisest one."

"The Indians gave the whites one barrel of pork, and some meal and flour to get away with and gave them to understand that if they returned they would not get off so easily."

"About twelve acres of potatoes had been planted by the inhabitants of Medary, and on the day preceding this fight, the squaws commenced digging up the seed, and it is thought it will make a difference in the crop of 10,000 bushels, and all the inhabitants between James and Sioux rivers, are driven off. There is probably trouble brewing in the vicinity of the Yellow Medicine and Cottonwood rivers, and Mr. Barde, at whose instance I write you is determined to raise a company of volunteers, and never leave them till the sons of Inkpadutah are either taken or slain."

"The probable first cause of the difficulty, was, that the government instead of paying the Indians in June, as agreed, will not get ready till September or October, and they are so starved that they pillage the white
settled the Yanktons claim that they are in part the owners of the land between the Sioux and James rivers, and they have never agreed to any sale.

"Mr. F. J. Dewitt has gone to St. Paul to see Gov. Sibley, but no one can do anything but the United States Government and the Indians are all around us, and at times look as if they meant to carry us off; but Mr. Barde walks back and forth to their tepees alone, and gives them to understand that if an attack is made, he will set their village on fire; and were it not for his firmness, we might have had trouble."

"As soon as Mr. B. returns, we shall follow after the other whites, who are on their way to the Sioux Agency, but we all mean to be the last to leave the camp. Yours truly, Dakotah.

"The trouble at Medary might have resulted in bloodshed and a massacre if it had not been for a letter written by the Presbyterian missionary, Dr. Thomas S. Williamson, who had been working among the Sioux on the upper Minnesota river since 1835. From his home, Pajutazee, at the mouth of the Yellow Medicine river near the agency, he wrote on May 29, 1858:

"To the Americans who are making claims at Medary:

"We are informed by the Dakotas of this neighborhood that a large party of Yanktonians (Yanktonais) are on their way to the Sioux Agency, and, though they are in all respects a reliable man, we are not in any sense a party to the land claims at Medary. He was of many years, but no one can ever be the last to leave the camp."

"His services on that occasion were gratefully acknowledged by the press."

"Gentlemen: The recent death of Rev. Dr. Thomas S. Williamson will awaken in the minds of those living, who were residents of Flandreau and Medary in 1856 and 1858, grateful recollections of the doctor's kindness to the early pioneers and of his efforts to prevent their being selected by the Yankton and Yanktonnais bands of Sioux Indians as their agents to own the country both sides of the Sioux River north of Sioux Falls, and east to the Pipestone quarry.

"These Indians in June 1856 burned the town of Medary and drove the white settlers from Flandreau, Medary and the valley of the upper Sioux. Fortunately, Dr. Williamson learned the hostile intention of the Indians four days before they reached Medary, and at once sent to the relief of the whites five friendly Indians from the Yellow Medicine agency, with a letter appraising them of the coming danger and advising the best course to pursue in the event of trouble."

"Upon the receipt of this at Medary, June 10, 1856, runners were at once sent out, and the settlers hastened to the block house at Medary. The doctor's letter was read, and preparations made for defense. The advice in the letter and the assistance rendered by the friendly Indians who brought it was of inestimable value to us the next day, when 1,500 Indians appeared and commenced depredations."

"The whites, not being strong enough to successfully resist, were finally obliged to succumb; the wise precaution of Dr. Williamson, however, enabled them to save considerable property, prevented bloodshed, and perhaps an Indian war."

"Our regular mails from the East, via St. Paul and Fort Ridgley, reach us only twice a month, which by no means meets the demands of the increased and increasing population. We are, therefore, in the constant receipt of late papers, and the general news of the day from the States, through grants, and prospecting parties, and others, constantly arriving. Bills from
the East and South, through Iowa, and up the Missouri River and its tributaries into Dakota. Each us is materially better than by the former route.

*Immigration set in briskly, and has steadily increased since the rivers opened and roads became possible.

*Emigrant trains over the Government Waggon Road from head of shipping on the Minnesota River, are daily arriving at this place; from whence, except such as establish themselves in town, they scatter up and down the Big Sioux, or to the nearest and choicest unplanted lands, where they drive their stakes and rear the settler's cabin.

*Other overland emigrants have come in through Iowa, and have mostly settled in the valley of the Sioux farther South. Several parties, leaving their families here, have crossed to explore the country adjacent to the James River.

*The greater portion of the immigration to Dakota this Spring is landed from the Missouri River Steamers at the mouth of the Big Sioux, upon which there is a small class of steamers plying as high as Eminija, a flourishing little town some 12 miles below the Falls - or Sioux Falls city.

*I have lately returned from a trip down the river, when I spent a few days in each of the towns along my route. Although there seemed to be prosperity everywhere, I was particularly surprised at the thrift and apparent permanency of the growth of those towns above mentioned. Though there were saw-mills running night and day, yet not half the demand for lumber could be met. Some were building of stone, some of logs, and others were living in tents, waiting for sawed lumber. The scene at a distance of a tent-skirted town, reminds one of old camp-meeting times.

*There is very little speculation on the 'Capital question,' it being apparently understood or at least acknowledged on every hand, that this shall be the place; that whenever the Territory is organized, Medary will be the seat of Government.

*Among the recent arrivals at the Medary House, I notice the following gentlemen from St. Paul: "F.J. DeWitt, (one of the Directors of Dakota Land Company); Edin Badger, (CarpenTer); J.C.H. Amundsen, (Carpenter); Charles Ellsworth, (Brick Maker); Geo. Russell, (Brick Maker); Geo. A. Reed, (settler)."

*The same correspondent, G.L., wrote from Saratoga, a site on the Big Cottonwood River, about midway between the present towns of Tracy and Harris- all, Minnesota, dating his report June 16, though he seems to have mistaken the date by two days. He wrote:

"Then I last wrote you (28th May, from Medary,) things were well with us, and brightening every day in Dakota. Tonight, after a fatiguing retreat of nearly 40 miles, I pause to pencil a hasty account of what has happened, and of the alarming difficulties by which we are still surrounded.

*Day before yesterday three thousand Yanktonals (the same Indians that caused the disturbances in this vicinity last summer, and who seem to have come now but to execute the threats they then made,) arrived before Medary, and demanded recompense for intrusions upon soil which they claimed rightfully belonged to them, but which was sold to Government long ago by the lower Sioux. Councils were held with their chiefs. They said their lands had been sold for them, were being settled upon and dug up with roads, etc., etc., and that others were getting the pay for the land and all extra privileges.

*Game is abundant, in the shape of ducks, geese, plover, beaver, otter, and buffalo. There is great sport in hunting the buffalo under the present auspices; they have been driven by the unusual number of Indians hunting them on the west, this spring, back to their old stamping grounds on the Big Sioux. Herds of these famous 'prairie rovers' are seen nearly every day, grazing on the opposite banks of the river from this site; and parties on the chase are as often seen. Many of our citizens have indulged in these sports and generally with success.

*There is also plenty of excellent fish in the large streams and lakes close by.

*"There is very little speculation on the 'Capital question,' it being apparently understood or at least acknowledged on every hand, that this shall be the place; that whenever the Territory is organized, Medary will be the seat of Government."
thereon. Government, or the 'Great Father' had promised them money, but it had not come; and they were now going to take the matter into their own hands.

Upon this resolve, although they had been previously almost prevailed upon to pass on to the Agencies, they commenced plundering the houses, from cellars to garrets. They demanded everything, even to our fire-arms and teams, but upon being sternly assured that the white man would die fighting before yielding his arms or his horse, they yielded this point. It was, however, with great difficulty that we could prevent, without violence, the young Indians from cutting the harness to pieces while hitching up our teams for departure, as we were insolently ordered to do. The settlers, for several miles each way, were warned of the danger and they fled to the town, leaving nearly everything behind to be plundered and burnt by the Indians. At the moment we were ordered to leave, the torch was applied to every building in the town, and every claim cabin round about, which, in our retreating steps we witnessed fall to the ground - the toil of our bands were heaps of ruins, the pioneers' homes were beds of ashes, to be scattered again to the prairies.

The settlers between Flandreau and the Falls will probably go into the town at the Falls and prepare for defense. But I think it is possible that the Yanktonais may be prevailed upon to stay their hands from this violence, until the Commissioners from Washington can come on, with authority and means to pacify this turbulence. But it is dangerous to wait. Prompt action by some department should be taken.

On July 1, 1858, F. J. Dewitt reported that the property belonging to the Dakota Land Company "was but a small portion of that which was destroyed at Medary; it was principally owned by immigrants who had stored their supplies and effects in town, while they were prospecting for claims upon the ceded lands." Dewitt stated that he had seen "the destruction of $50,000 worth of property in Dakota, and the plundering of settlements, and trains of loaded teams, 30 miles within the western boundary of the State of Minnesota, by the same bands of Indians; to all of which the writer of this was an eye witness, and can substantiate his statement by more than fifty witnesses."

Dewitt went on to state that "before a single man left Medary, there were nine buildings burned down on the town site, besides ten or twelve claim cabins nearby. As we were leaving, and while within one mile of the scene, the stables, together with ten or twelve tons of hay belonging to the principal public house, were fired by the Indians. The Indians engaged in these were well armed, and numbered between three and four thousand. It was the opinion of some of the settlers who have been long upon the frontier, that there were no fewer than six thousand. The Indians engaged in these settlements and take possession of all the property of the whites from the Big Sioux to the mouth of the Wasauja (Cottonwood river, near New Ulm)." Dewitt was present at the burning of the Fort itself against an invading host of unenlightened savages. - There is nothing for the emergency, scarcely adequate to the protection of the Fort itself against an invading host of unenlightened savages. - Something should be speedily done to avert a most calamitous warfare. The 'strong arm of Government' is weak! It is a shame that the Indians are not made to understand that it is possible that the Yanktonais may be prevailed upon to stay their hands from this violence, until the Commissioners can come on, with authority and means to pacify this turbulence. But it is dangerous to wait. Prompt action by some department should be taken.

A part of the settlers who retreated from Medary, and some forty who were near the State line, have made a stand at the Saratoga settlement. The Indians have been long upon the frontier, in the neighborhood of the reservation, and can substantiate his statement by more than fifty witnesses."

Dewitt went on to state that "before a single man left Medary, there were nine buildings burned down on the town site, besides ten or twelve claim cabins nearby. As we were leaving, and while within one mile of the scene, the stables, together with ten or twelve tons of hay belonging to the principal public house, were fired by the Indians. The Indians engaged in these were well armed, and numbered between three and four thousand. It was the opinion of some of the settlers who have been long upon the frontier, that there were no fewer than six thousand. The Indians engaged in these settlements and take possession of all the property of the whites from the Big Sioux to the mouth of the Wasauja (Cottonwood river, near New Ulm)." Dewitt was present at the burning of the Fort itself against an invading host of unenlightened savages. - There is nothing for the emergency, scarcely adequate to the protection of the Fort itself against an invading host of unenlightened savages. - Something should be speedily done to avert a most calamitous warfare. The 'strong arm of Government' is weak! It is a shame that the Indians are not made to understand that it is possible that the Yanktonais may be prevailed upon to stay their hands from this violence, until the Commissioners can come on, with authority and means to pacify this turbulence. But it is dangerous to wait. Prompt action by some department should be taken. G.L.
the Indians.

However, from Madary and some from the Redwood settlements, (the latter being 25 miles within the State limits) are now encamped at the Lower Sioux Agency.

"As a large part of the Indians are advancing in a large body east from the Big Sioux, we think that the settlements on the Sioux, as far south as the site of Fort Ridgely, and to the Governor of the State of Minnesota."

Even before the burning of Madary and Flandreau small bands of Indians had evidently caused trouble along the Big Sioux. As early as June 5, a week before the burning, William H. Forbes of St. Paul had forwarded to Washington, tendr., information about depredations committed by Indians at Madary. And it was even before the destruction of June 12 this information had been reported to Secretary of War for an appropriation of $25,000, for the purpose of appeasing the discontented Indians by presents, etc., for the time being.

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs took immediate steps to appease the Yanktonais Sioux. Captivating Pritchett, a special agent, was appointed on June 29 and reported for duty on July 5 at St. Paul, where on July 9 he was told: "you are hereby instructed to proceed, without delay, to meet the Yanktonais Indians, and make known to them that the government is engaged in initiating measures in their behalf, and that goods and other articles are now being purchased which will be distributed among them during the present season."

"You will agree with them upon a place, and fix time for a consultation with me, in order that their claims to the lands occupied in 1851, can be investigated, and where the goods and articles above spoken of will be distributed."

Pritchett and five others left the agency on July 19, went to the Hole-in-the-Mountain, crossed to the Big Sioux and ascended it to Lake Kameska where the few Yanktonais they met refused to fix time for a council. An effort in 1859 was no more successful than that of 1850.

**CENSUS AND SETTLERS OF 1870 AND EARLY SURVEYS**

The federal census of 1870 indicated that in the entire Dakota Territory, which then included the two Dakotas, there were 14,101 persons living, not counting the Indian population, except the small number of Christian Sioux near Flandreau and at other points along the Big Sioux who were living a civilized life. Of the 14,101 persons living in the Dakotas, probably about 10,000 were living in what is now South Dakota.

Brookings County was credited with 163 persons, of whom 151 were native-born, mainly Indians, and 12 were foreign-born, including 10 Norwegians living in the Madary township area, township 109 north, range 50 west.

Brookings County in 1870 was considerably larger than it is now. It included the northern half of what is now Moody County, the northeastern six townships of Lake County, and the eastern tier of townships of Kingsbury County. On January 8, 1873 Moody County was formed from Brookings and Minnehaha counties and Brookings County was cut down to its present boundaries.

The 163 population of 1870 was wholly within what is now Moody and Brookings counties. On the 26th of June 1868, only 15 white persons were living in the Dakota Territory among Christian Sioux Indians living in what is now Moody County in the vicinity of Flandreau and along the Big Sioux river northwest of that area. Most of them had adopted non-Indian names, such as Eastman, Fairbault, Graham, Jones, Moore, Rogers, Robinson, Halopan, Wells, Westin, Whipple, Wilson, Sky, and Eagle. The white persons in the Flandreau area bore the names Bailey, Jones, Hulet, Packard, Wells, and Arrow.

In the Medary area lived the Drylads, Jermats, Baltered, and John Thompson, 22, of Wisconsin. The census was taken June 27-30, 1870. If the census taker, Ed. Webb, had gone to the Oakwood area he might have found Samuel Mortimer, his Indian wife, and her son, and maybe her brother. Perhaps to Sam Pederson and his two companions who, according to Hila Kolin, had arrived in 1869 and built a hut at Lake Oakwood in the winter. Pederson lived at Medary the following summer and his two companions returned to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. If Webb had gone to Lake Hendrick, he might have found several trappers there. Kolin states: "An old Norseman from Gilbansdal took Sven Pederson's claim in 1870 but didn't keep it long. At the same time with him came Samuel Mortimer, a
The surveying party of 1867 was led by Richard Franklin Pettigrew, United States Senator from Missouri, who wrote: "We were provided with 40 days' rations, which, with our skin lodges, blankets and implements of labor, were loaded in two wagons and driven by six oxen."

"We were tresdays on the road before reaching the ill-fated and abandoned town of Sioux Falls...where but two years ago a massacre was committed by the Indians and where a town evacuated by citizens and soldiers, a portion of the houses being burned by the Indians.

The next morning we were on our journey by sunrise. We were soon overaken by a Yankton, who informed us that there were 15 lodges of his tribe encamped near the burned village of Elkton, north of where the boundaries of Minnesota and Brookings counties meet, about two miles southeast of the site of Elkton.

"We had now crossed the Fort Ridgely and Fort Thompson wagon road (Nobles Trail which crossed southern Brookings County to Medary, built in 1867) and were...nearly 100 miles from the nearest habitation of white men.

The whole country had been recently burned over by Indian fires that had run down from a great distance to the north. Fresh buffalo trails covered the prairie in all directions, bearing to the southwest. There were in the midst of vast, black, boundless waste, unrelieved by tree, shrub or verdure, save an occasional wending of the Big Sioux river, which coursed its lonely channel through the burned desert...nearly 100 miles from the nearest habitation of white men.

Proceeding onward we encamped at night on the open plain, with neither shelter nor water. We were obliged to feed our cattle on bmad and hardtack, and change teams each day. Some days we were unable to reach camp at night and were obliged to lie down upon the ground, cold, wet, hungry and fatigued.

The whole country had been recently burned over by Indian fires that had run down from a great distance to the north. Fresh buffalo trails covered the prairie in all directions, bearing to the southwest. There were in the midst of a vast, black, boundless waste, unrelieved by tree, shrub or verdure, save an occasional wending of the Big Sioux river, which coursed its lonely channel through the burned desert...nearly 100 miles from the nearest habitation of white men.

The whole country had been recently burned over by Indian fires that had run down from a great distance to the north. Fresh buffalo trails covered the prairie in all directions, bearing to the southwest. There were in the midst of a vast, black, boundless waste, unrelieved by tree, shrub or verdure, save an occasional wending of the Big Sioux river, which coursed its lonely channel through the burned desert...nearly 100 miles from the nearest habitation of white men.
wood nor water for man or beast. Again we feed our cattle hardtack. Starting at daylight, without breakfast, we reached Sioux Falls toward evening, in a snow storm, having traveled two days without water and lived upon frozen bread and bacon. On the 15th (of November 1864) we returned to Yankton, a wiser and better man, having not changed a garment nor looked in a (looking) glass for 30 days."

Medary township, 109-50, had its southern boundary surveyed in 1869 after June 15. Its northeastern and western boundary was surveyed by James V. Bunker in October 1870. Ole B. Iverson and Richard F. Pettigrew were surveying in the township on June 29 and July 13, 1871. Subdividing into quarters was done by Ole B. Iverson in 1871 on Sept. 15 and 21, and Oct. 6-18. These men also did surveying in nearby townships about the same time. More subdividing was done in the area from August 6 to Sept. 17, 1872 by James H. Burdick, deputy surveyor. As they did their work they described the land using terminology such as bottom very rich, prairie rolling, second rate, land level, first rate, land very rich, land hilly, or land rolling. They drove charred stakes and set a post in a mound of earth for quarter section corners. Incoming settlers found little difficulty in locating particular sections of land.

The general description of Medary Township, 109-50, was as follows:"

"This township contains a large amount of rich bottom lands situated on both sides of the Big Sioux river. The uplands are generally rolling and well adapted to cultivation. Timber, chiefly elm and hackberry, willow, and oak, situated on the Big Sioux River and Lake Campbell. The area of timber land in this township is estimated at near 4,000 acres. There is considerable quantity of stone on the shores of Lake Campbell, chiefly granite.

"Lake Campbell is a beautiful lake of clear, deep and fresh water with about two to five feet of inundation. The soil was rated first and second class. Trees near the river were of oak, elm, ash, hackberry, box elder, box elder, willow, and undergrowth. Elm trees three feet in diameter were seen.

The area about Lake Campbell was surveyed on Oct. 10, 1871. Its water was described as "a lake of clear fresh water with a well defined rocky bank." Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick.

On Oct. 21, 1871 as the surveyors went north between sections 33 and 34 of Brookings Township, 110-60, they noted "enter Ole Jemstadt's field" and "land level, bottom soil first rate." As they went east of the line between sections 27 and 34 they noted "leave Ole Jemstadt's field" and "land rolling, prairie soil, first class." As they went north between sections 27 and 28 for a mile they noted "leave Ole Jemstadt's field" and "enter Ch. Balterud's field," also "land south part rolling, prairie north part, level bottom soil first rate." As they went north between sections 29 and 30 and had gone 56,00 chains they noted "To H. Balterud's field." As they went east on the line and had gone 24 chains from the corners of 28, 29, 32, and 33, after going 303,40 chains they "enter Ole Jemstadt's field.

The general description of Brookings Township, 110-60, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of first rate land for farming and grazing. There is about an equal portion of bottom land and prairie and sand timber in sections 19, 29, 30, 31, and 32 along the margin of the Big Sioux River. The uplands are generally gently rolling, good first rate and second rate land. The bottom lands are level, not ordinarily subject to overflow. There are several settlers in this township who have some amount of improvement. The timber was "scat-tering and poor" along a line running west between sections 19 and 30. Elm and willow trees were found along section 31 on the Big Sioux River.

Asst!ng Ole B. Iverson, deputy surveyor, in subdividing townships 109, 110, and 111, north of range 50, were P. Royum, chainman; A. Donelson, moundsurveyor; and Frank Cameron, chainman.

The surveyors made no mention of Sam Mortimer or others at Lake Oakwood, but mention Jason Day's house in section 16-47-11 on Oakwood Lake, also William Trulock's house, Shadwell's house, and a deserted house, all on the shores of Lake Hendricks. A wagon road running north and south was met in 30-112-47.
In the fall of 1871 the following persons joined the Medary community up and down the Big Sioux: John Ihn, A.B. Pettitjohn, John Bishop, and Dr. Henry N. Urmy. Urmy and Bippus were probably the best educated of the settlers. Bishop was an educated local doctor and Urmy was a dentist. These two started the village of Medary by building a one-room log house, 12 feet in diameter in the southeast quarter of the SE 1/4 of Section 6. These houses were in the area which is now part of the city of Medary. They were the first houses built in Medary.

In the fall of 1872 the following persons joined the B.E. Pay family: Byron E. Pay and his wife and small son; Charles A. Chambers, Warren L. Pay and his wife, and Sven J. Peterson, Sven J. Peterson, William Henry Skinner, J.S. Singsaas, and Charles W. Peterson, all of whom settled near the present airport west of Brookings.

In 1873 was five and a half weeks en route with his ox teams from Wisconsin, he settled on 27-110-50, near the present airport west of Brookings, where he lived in a dugout for three years. William Henry Skinner arrived in June 1873 with his bride of two months and settled in 20-109-49. He was the one most responsible for deciding the location of Brookings in October 1879.

The year 1872 saw a few more arrivals than did 1871. Among these were the十二条, Codington and his wife, James Haughurst, Byron E. Pay and family, Edgar Engelson, Charles Cook, W.D. Smith, Iver Fonnick, C.L. Hodson, Martin Peterson, Sven J. Peterson and wife, A.A. Adkins, William Allison, William Henry Skinner, William S. Shenafelt (or Sharon), D. Atwood, and John D. Atkins. Some of these had families with them, though it was a common practice to have the families join the husband or father the following year. By this time the settlers were as much American stock as of Norwegian. The practice of driving, or one was only six American families in the county.

Morgan Culbertson arrived in the summer of 1873 with his son, William F., and his son-in-law, William Allison. Medary then consisted of three log build- ings. They settled on the northwest quarter of 30-109-49, Trenton township. Lars Engelson, his wife Mary and children, and C.C. Engelson, settled on the northeast corner of Lake Campbell, 28-109-50, where a few years later Lake Village post office was begun.

Settlers occasionally arrived in colonies. Such was the group which arrived at Medary area in July 1873. Descendants of these 31 persons helped to erect a metal marker in 1956 on the highway about a half mile east of the village of North Sioux City. It reads as follows: "These 31 Norwegians arrived at Lake Hendricks Norwegian Colony on July 14, 1873, with 11 covered wagons and 30 cattle. On May 14, 1873 they left Houston County, Minn. across the border into Dakota, and Allamakee and Howard counties, Iowa, following roughly highway 16 to Dell Rapids, where they turned north briefly staying in 10-109-50 (Medary). On Sundays they rested and had religious services. No one brought along a gun.

The colonists lived on the north side of Lake Hendricks in sections 6, 10, 18, 20, and 12 in Minn., living in dugouts and sod houses for a time.
In 1875 five settlers plowed a furrow marking the road to Canby, Minn., and five others continued it to Fountain and Medary. Now ghost towns of each spot and farm the week's trip was taken to the nearest flour mills, at Dell Rapids or by Lynd, Minn.

The 31 colonists bore the surnames Bogen, Bjorgsten, Diaz, Fjestad, Hanson, Kعونson, Knoth, Rogness, Troolin, and Minnesota, their descendants by 1950 numbered about 200, of whom over 550 were still living, many in this vicinity. Two babies were born later that summer of 1875 and three more in the fall. Without exception the 31 colonists found homes in America. Prof. E.F. Weir wrote of them in 1917 as follows:

"There were no desirables lands for free homes in that part of Iowa they concluded to 'go west' and avail themselves of the opportunities offered by the Democratic west. They went to the western prairies. Starting from Des Moines, Iowa about the middle of May 1873, they went through Jackson county, Minn., to Dell Rapids, D.T., where they made a halt of about a week, thence proceeded to Medary where they arrived the third week or two. They had already decided to settle at the latter place, when circumstances turned their attention towards Lake Hendricks as a more desirable place to locate. While camping at Medary D.T.-100 miles from the nearest city, Ole F. Troolin and Andrew Ingbrigtsen made a trip up there to view the land while the other three proceeded to Marshall, Minn., for a supply of provisions and a few breaking plows. Reaching Lake Benton, they heard about the advantages of the Lake Hendricks country and two of the company, Ole F. Troolin and Andrew Ingbrigtsen made a trip up there to view the land while the other three proceeded to Marshall, Minn.

"The prospectors were so favorably impressed with that portion of the county, that upon returning to Medary, the whole colony was induced to move.

"It was too late for any attempts at farming, other than breaking sod so they set about providing shelter for the coming winter. In order that as many as possible could have their claims adjoining the lake, the claims eighty rods wide and extending a mile back of the lake, regardless of the inconveniences this arrangement might occasion in the future. They built their houses, generally dugouts, on the hillside along the north side of the lake, where they lived the first year and some of them longer.

"Before long they found that the lake's surface was too uneven, that the lands and it became necessary to make selections. By this time also they began to suspect that the first arrangements were likely ill-advised and they made their second selections more in accordance with the general views of the country. Another company of immigrants came in from Fillmore county, Minn., and settled north of the first mentioned, only S.A. Froland taking a claim in this county. His family lives on section 6-112-47.

"Marshall, Minn., was for a number of years their nearest town. They made two regular trips to town each year, several of them always going in company. They never ventured across the prairies in winter with their oxen. After a few years Canby, Minn., became their market place. The nearest post office at first was Lake Benton. Mr. Trulock generally brought the mail."

On January 4, 1876, Prairie Farm post office was established on 5-112-47 and a building and Henry Peterson was appointed postmaster. On February 16 he went on foot to Medary to qualify and his first consignment of postage stamps was brought from Lake Benton by the same mode of conveyance. No regular mail route was established at first. The sacks were taken out and carried in by farmers making trips to Canby. The first regular route was from Canby to Medary. This post office was discontinued on July 24, 1901.

"When within a few miles of his destination he found a creek above its banks and the water about four feet over the bridge. He discovered an oak tree that had been blown down by the wind in such a way as to lie across the creek, with its top almost reaching the opposite bank. He climbed out over the water as far as the tree trunk reached. Placing his bag of mail on his back he waded through them, clinging to branches that were lying under water so as not to be swept away by the current. The stream still was deep enough so that only his head protruded above the water."
GROWTH OF POPULATION TO 1877 AND EARLY POLITICAL ACTIVITIES

The year 1874 saw many new arrivals, some coming in colonies. However, that summer saw a grasshopper plague and an Indian scare, both of which brought about a considerable exodus. It is possible that about as many left in 1874 as arrived. Tax lists exist for 1875 and 1877, and a careful study of these indicates significant information. Thus it appears that about 32 families who had arrived between 1869 and late 1874, had left the county late in 1874 or early 1875 before the tax assessment was compiled, probably in the late summer of 1875. However, that is not the complete picture, for the 1875 tax list shows the names of about 30 men whose names are mentioned only on the tax list and who must, therefore, have arrived between 1869 and the time the 1875 list was compiled. This information may be found on page 101 of "Early Residents of Brookings County, South Dakota," published in 1960 by the Brookings County Historical Society, compiled by Dr. Donald Dean Parker. Pages 96-110 of this 125-page book give the names of all known arrivals for the 1869-1877 period, as well as the 1875 and 1877 tax data. The federal census data for 1860, 1870, and 1880 is set forth on pages 1-96. The family history section of each volume contains the names of officers, to provide seals, books, stationery, etc., to divide the county into precincts, to lay out a county road from Medary or other points to Flandreau and on to the north line of Minnehaha County, which at that time was only the town or two south of Flandreau, and to transact such other business as was necessary.

A chronology of early dates in the county is found on pages vii, 92, and 125. A compilation made from the sparse available data by Dr. Donald D. Parker in 1954 shows the relative strength of the Norwegian and native American parts of the population at various early periods. It is impossible to make an accurate summary but the table is believed to be approximately correct.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Americans</th>
<th>Norwegians</th>
<th>Total Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1871</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1873</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1877</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Early in 1877 it was estimated that there were 7,900 persons living in Brookings County. The Dakota Boom, beginning in 1878, filled the county with 4,959 persons in 1890; 6,288 by 1880; and 10,132 by 1890.

Brookings County was organized on July 3, 1871 in Martin N. Trygstad's log cabin on the west line of Section 18, T. 15 N., R. 46 E. He was elected judge of the new county. The election was held in a log cabin on the northeast quarter of Section 8, T. 15 N., R. 46 E., on what is now the townsite of Medary. The first district court was held there in 1871. The county was organized as early as it was, it is believed, because this enlarged county had a reported population of 1,500 persons. The fact that the county was organized early, and that the act to organize was passed by the Dakota legislative assembly and approved on March 3, 1871, by Governor A. S. Bierly, and signed by Governor A. S. Bierly, was the result of the efforts of the first three commissioners.

The first meeting of the commissioners was held on May 20, 1871, in a log cabin on the north line of Minnehaha County, which at that time was about a mile west of Flandreau. The commission was to decide the terms of office of each commissioner, to select necessary officers, to provide seals, books, stationery, etc., to divide the county into precincts, to lay out a county road from Medary or other points to Flandreau and on to the north line of Minnehaha County, which at that time was only the town or two south of Flandreau, and to transact such other business as was necessary.

A chronology of early dates in the county is found on pages vii, 92, and 125. A compilation made from the sparse available data by Dr. Donald D. Parker in 1954 shows the relative strength of the Norwegian and native American parts of the population at various early periods. It is impossible to make an accurate summary but the table is believed to be approximately correct.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Americans</th>
<th>Norwegians</th>
<th>Total Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1871</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1873</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1877</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brookings County was organized on July 3, 1871 in Martin N. Trygstad's log cabin on the west line of Section 18, T. 15 N., R. 46 E. He was elected judge of the new county. The election was held in a log cabin on the northeast quarter of Section 8, T. 15 N., R. 46 E., on what is now the townsite of Medary. The first district court was held there in 1871. The county was organized as early as it was, it is believed, because this enlarged county had a reported population of 1,500 persons. The fact that the county was organized early, and that the act to organize was passed by the Dakota legislative assembly and approved on March 3, 1871, by Governor A. S. Bierly, and signed by Governor A. S. Bierly, was the result of the efforts of the first three commissioners.

The first meeting of the commissioners was held on May 20, 1871, in a log cabin on the north line of Minnehaha County, which at that time was about a mile west of Flandreau. The commission was to decide the terms of office of each commissioner, to select necessary officers, to provide seals, books, stationery, etc., to divide the county into precincts, to lay out a county road from Medary or other points to Flandreau and on to the north line of Minnehaha County, which at that time was only the town or two south of Flandreau, and to transact such other business as was necessary.

A chronology of early dates in the county is found on pages vii, 92, and 125. A compilation made from the sparse available data by Dr. Donald D. Parker in 1954 shows the relative strength of the Norwegian and native American parts of the population at various early periods. It is impossible to make an accurate summary but the table is believed to be approximately correct.
Benton, known as Nobles Trail, was in common use and well marked. Since there was no money in the county treasury to pay expenses and procure supplies, the county was bonded for fifty dollars at ten percent per annum.

The early meetings of the county commissioners were held in the house of Wm. Trygstad's house on July 1, 1872. The fifth meeting was held on July 11, 1873. The house stood on a knoll west of the Big Sioux. There was much discussion of the tax levy at the meeting of July 8, 1873. The total amount of warrants outstanding was found to be $296.30. The valuation of property, including breakings at $3 per acre was $12,739.

After the election in 1872 the appointive officers retired and those recently elected qualified and assumed control. The seventh meeting of the commissioners was held January 12, 1873 at Packard's new winter residence in the south east quarter of section 21, Big Sioux. James H. Packard was elected chairman and Samuel Mortimer of Oakwood Lakes, a squaw man, qualified and took their seats at this meeting. Some reason the proceedings of this meeting were not recorded - at least they were never found.

Some warrants appeared afterwards that had been signed in blank by Mortimer.

The twelfth session of the commissioners was held November 26-27, 1874. At this session H.N. Urmey made his report as treasurer and the office was declared vacant. There were several changes in the officers but the records are somewhat incomplete. An order was passed repudiating 35 warrants which had been issued on account of work on the 'state road' survey. The county seat was determined to be changed.

The twelfth session of the commissioners was held November 26-27, 1874.
jects to the vacancies. To hold two offices at the same time was quite common. James Natesta was judge of probate and treasurer for nearly a year. In 1876 the commissioners were J.S. Cummins, J.K. Miller and C.H. Stearns. In July they adjourned without a record of their actions, and the office was vacant until February 1877. Mrs. Cummins was sheriff during 1876. For a time before this appointment, H.B. Avery performed the duties of that office.

"In the fall of 1876 the county was divided into five districts. James Natesta was registered as one of the judges of election for this county, but he was not elected. C.H. Stearns was elected register of deeds; E.P. Smith, judge of probate; Erick Trygsen, surveyor; James Hauxhurst, register of deeds; and R.M. Crawford, district attorney. At this meeting a new member qualified as commissioner, C.H. Stearns, and the old board adjourned. The new board met on March 1, 1877, and the old board was declared vacant and new officers were elected.

The new board was composed of J.S. Cummins as chairman, James Natesta as register of deeds, and C.H. Stearns as sheriff. The justices of the peace were elected as was the coroner. A full corps of officers had been elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners was held at the store of Jas. Natesta on Tuesday, Jan. 3, 1877. Mrs. Engleman was the new first assistant commissioner.

No other business. When the board met Feb. 27 it was declared by vote that all the officers elected were qualified. The county was divided into five districts with the following supervisors: County supervisor, H.N. Trygsen; school superintendent, C.H. Stearns; and the first supervisor of schools resigned and the office was vacant.

"In the fall of 1876 the county was divided into five districts. James Natesta was judge of probate and treasurer for nearly two years. The county general fund and two warrants in the book were checked by some outsiders and an agent was sent out to delay his coming.

"On the way from Oak Lake he had to pass Samuel Johnson's house or so out from Medary. Mr. Johnson was a good story teller and furnished pretty tempting meals and Mr. Miller was induced to stop for dinner. He did not get away till the middle of the afternoon and when he arrived at the county seat the commissioners had adjourned. The time and opportunity for the new board to do any business had passed. At a subsequent meeting of the old board Feb. 27, nearly all the offices were declared vacant and new officers were appointed (see page 48)."
in the measures taken by the commissioners from 1877 to 1880 is one able to see a growing concern for public duty and service caused by the increased immigration, the coming of the railroad - and the need for schools and roads.

In January 1877 the commissioners met and adjourned to meet in James N. Trygstad's store in Medary. In April they met in C.J. Stearns' home. On Feb. 27, they paid R.P. Devan $1 for making a ballot box for precinct #4. On April 17-18 Iver A. Foswick was appointed county superintendent of schools.

On Jan. 7-8, 1879, 9 road districts were enumerated, defined, and supervisors appointed. On Oct. 7 election precincts were defined and on Nov. 22 it was ordered that the Dolson Road be surveyed. J.K. Dolson lived in the Oakwood area. At the Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 meeting it was ordered that the Dolson road be opened to the public and a supervisor was told to work it.

At the same time 22 road districts were enumerated and supervisors named except in a few cases. Usually a district coincided with a township except in the extreme south and east parts of the county. Supervisors were notified by mail of their districts. The districts took in all townships in the county indicating that all of them by that time had some settlers in them or would shortly have.

At the meeting of Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 the county clerk was ordered to copy all records in a permanent book. Martin N. Trygstad was ordered to get the surveyors' notes of the county, which he did by June 19. It was ordered, too, that the books for the register of deeds be prepared.

An application for license to sell intoxicating beverages was presented to the board, but the board resolved that for the present they did not deem it expedient to grant license. Commissioners at this meeting were N.N. Trygstad, chairman, C.J. Stearns, and Byron E. Pay. Haukhurst was county clerk.

On March 11, 1879, 40 copies of the new school law were ordered. They were to adjourn to attend the funeral of Lars Engelson, assessor, 46, who lived on the north shore of Lake Campbell. John Trygstad was appointed assessor and he later received $199,00 for assessing the county.
The commissioners met on June 19 and 30, 1879 when Hauxhurst was paid $80 for copying into a permanent book the county commissioners' proceedings "that had been kept on sheets for the past eight years." At the Oct. 1, 1879 meeting, a couple of years after the first mention of railroads in the commissioners' proceedings, the railroad was fast building toward Brookings and did reach there by May 6-12, 1880. The board, having granted a $400 license to Thomas Hidden, 34, Irisb; McFarland, 36, Farib; and "On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met Oct. 6, 1879, as a result of the Nov. 4 election: "Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Auroza.

The big issue was where the county seat would be located as a result of the Nov. 4 election: Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Auroza. As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 6, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the county seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D. T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment..." On Jan. 5, 1880 in Roddle's store in Brookings, M.N. Trygstad, Un. H. Skinner, and Byron E. Poy met and elected Pay chairman. As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 16, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the county seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D. T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment..."

On June 19 and 30, 1879 when Hauxhurst was paid $80 for copying into a permanent book the county commissioners' proceedings "that had been kept on sheets for the past eight years." At the Oct. 1, 1879 meeting, a couple of years after the first mention of railroads in the commissioners' proceedings, the railroad was fast building toward Brookings and did reach there by May 6-12, 1880. The board, having granted a $400 license to Thomas Hidden, 34, Irisb; McFarland, 36, Farib; and "On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met Oct. 6, 1879, as a result of the Nov. 4 election: "Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Auroza.

The big issue was where the county seat would be located as a result of the Nov. 4 election: Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Auroza. As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 6, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the county seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D. T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment..." On Jan. 5, 1880 in Roddle's store in Brookings, M.N. Trygstad, Un. H. Skinner, and Byron E. Poy met and elected Pay chairman. As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 16, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the county seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D. T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment..."

On June 19 and 30, 1879 when Hauxhurst was paid $80 for copying into a permanent book the county commissioners' proceedings "that had been kept on sheets for the past eight years." At the Oct. 1, 1879 meeting, a couple of years after the first mention of railroads in the commissioners' proceedings, the railroad was fast building toward Brookings and did reach there by May 6-12, 1880. The board, having granted a $400 license to Thomas Hidden, 34, Irisb; McFarland, 36, Farib; and "On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met Oct. 6, 1879, as a result of the Nov. 4 election: "Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Auroza.

The big issue was where the county seat would be located as a result of the Nov. 4 election: Medary, Brookings, Volga, or Auroza. As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 6, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the county seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D. T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment..." On Jan. 5, 1880 in Roddle's store in Brookings, M.N. Trygstad, Un. H. Skinner, and Byron E. Poy met and elected Pay chairman. As a result of the Nov. 4 election, the commissioners met on Nov. 16, 1879 at Medary for the last time. "On motion the county seat is now hereby declared to be at Brookings, D. T. On motion the board adjourns to Brookings, at the store of H. Roddle. Board met as per adjournment..."
for Brookings for the ensuing year. "On motion it was voted to build a jail with three cells and a courtroom, size of building to be 16 x 18 ft., 9 ft. ceiling, constructed with 2 x 4 scantling firmly spiked together." It was to be built at once. Liquor and jails seemed to go together then, as at present. There was less excuse for a liquor dealer at Brookings than for one at Volga.

The 1880 census lists no hotel or hotel keeper at Brookings.

The sentiment of the Medary area people seems to have been strongly opposed to the sale of liquor. E.N.S. wrote from Medary to the Brookings County Press, Feb. 5, 1880: "We have just held our first temperance meeting here at Medary and we are glad to write you of its success. The address by Rev. Mr. Phillips was logical, direct and closely followed throughout. But most cheering of all, when he called for some tangible expression in behalf of the cause, was the hearty uprising of every one in the house. .... We want to send the news to Brookings and to all lovers of the cause throughout the county that they may have the sanction of law to ruin themselves."

The sentiment of the Medary area people seems to have been strongly opposed to the sale of liquor. E.N.S. wrote from Medary to the Brookings County Press, Feb. 5, 1880: "We have just held our first temperance meeting here at Medary and we are glad to write you of its success. The address by Rev. Mr. Phillips was logical, direct and closely followed throughout. But most cheering of all, when he called for some tangible expression in behalf of the cause, was the hearty uprising of every one in the house. .... We want to send the news to Brookings and to all lovers of the cause throughout the county that they may have the sanction of law to ruin themselves."
Two histories of Minnehaha County throw more light on Mr. Bippus but none on Dr. Unny. Dana E. Bailey's states that Bippus resided in December 1871 as county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1872, the county commission met and allowed the account of John Bippus for $7.50 for a bookcase to contain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, the commissioners talked of the new records of the county. Bippus made a motion, which was carried, that a tax of one per cent be voted to maintain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, a motion was made to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee which was set aside for a public building and in 1880 was elected its president.

The Bailes' story has Bippus as a law partner during 1873-1874, and was postmaster during the same period. He was also appointed chairman of a committee to select a suitable location for a school house in Sioux Falls. He was also given a lot because he had C. R. Minor as a law partner during 1873-74, and was postmaster during that period. He was also named the county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1872, the county commission met and allowed the account of John Bippus for $7.50 for a bookcase to contain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, the commissioners talked of the new records of the county. Bippus made a motion, which was carried, that a tax of one per cent be voted to maintain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, a motion was made to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee which was set aside for a public building and in 1880 was elected its president.

On June 20, 1873, a motion was made to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee which was set aside for a public building and in 1880 was elected its president.

The Bailes' story has Bippus as a law partner during 1873-1874, and was postmaster during that period. He was also given a lot because he had C. R. Minor as a law partner during 1873-74, and was postmaster during that period. He was also named the county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1872, the county commission met and allowed the account of John Bippus for $7.50 for a bookcase to contain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, the commissioners talked of the new records of the county. Bippus made a motion, which was carried, that a tax of one per cent be voted to maintain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, a motion was made to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee which was set aside for a public building and in 1880 was elected its president.

On June 20, 1873, a motion was made to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee which was set aside for a public building and in 1880 was elected its president.

The Bailes' story has Bippus as a law partner during 1873-1874, and was postmaster during that period. He was also given a lot because he had C. R. Minor as a law partner during 1873-74, and was postmaster during that period. He was also named the county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1872, the county commission met and allowed the account of John Bippus for $7.50 for a bookcase to contain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, the commissioners talked of the new records of the county. Bippus made a motion, which was carried, that a tax of one per cent be voted to maintain the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873, a motion was made to purchase school furniture, etc. He was also appointed chairman of a committee which was set aside for a public building and in 1880 was elected its president.
look around. Probably the most noticeable thing is the smells made up of the pungent odors of the furs stacked in the corner, the aroma of tobacco and molasses, and the pungent odor from the kerotens. Though, there is the weight inspector's seal on the scales, the sales tax permit, the tobacco license, and the O.P.S. list of ceiling prices. Neither are there any income tax forms on the home-made desk behind the counter. Conducting a business must have been somewhat different in those days. It seems to have been somewhat different in those days.

"Out in front is another customer getting off his horse and unpacking a bundle of furs. Let's see what he wants. Now he is coming in with only part of his furs. He can't understand what he says because he is speaking Sioux, but the storekeeper seems to have no trouble talking to him, and is now weighing out some powder. Now the Indian has taken the powder outside and is coming back with more furs. This time they are traded for shot. Another trip is for tobacco and another for salt. There comes the last batch of furs; for this time it is to be a piece of calico for his squaw. And thus was business conducted at Medary in the early and mid-1870s."

The Stearns store was a grocery and general merchandise store, much as its predecessor and its successor were. It was housed in a lean-to addition which the Stearnses had built on the side of their own house.

Most of the trade at Medary from 1871 to about 1875 was with the Christian Indians who lived in the Flandreau area and along the river between there and Medary. A.F. Pettigrew, who as a surveyor of the Sioux Valley knew it very well, wrote of the abundance of fur-bearing animals in the region at this time: "The Sioux Valley contained more fur-bearing animals at that time than any other part of the North American continent, for the reason that after the Minnesota outbreak (1862) the whole Sioux Valley became neutral territory, and every Indian that came into it for a short time offered a hundred dollars bounty for an Indian scalp, and no hunter or trapper dared come into the territory because of the hostile Indians surrounding it, and so the fur-bearing animals multiplied, not being disturbed for over eighteen years, when there were great numbers of them."

The early storekeepers of the Medary and Flandreau communities sold their furs to Charles K. Howard (1839-1910), the most prominent merchant of the upper Sioux valley, with a store in Sioux Falls and a trading post at Flandreau. Pettigrew wrote of him: "In the spring of 1872, he had fifty thousand muskrat skins and vast numbers of skunk skins (out of which American sable furs are made) and fox, and otter, and mink in great quantities, the Indians having been busy all winter and spring."

So thoroughly did the Indians do their trapping that it was not considered profitable after 1874. Too, the coming of many new settlers is said to have driven the larger game out of the country. So the game was gone. The Indians often trapped or hunted well up into Rock County. James Natesta, the first long-time merchant of Brookings County, arrived in the Medary area on May 10, 1873, at the age of 23. His father, Ole K. Natesta, was the first Norwegian to settle in Wisconsin, the year 1837 or 1838, two years before the land was thrown open to entry. Ole was born in Rock County, Wis., December 3, 1851. When he reached manhood he bade his father goodbye for three years, though his father thought it would more likely be two years. James turned down his father's gift of a farm. He came to Elk Point by train and took the stage to Sioux Falls where he waited a couple of weeks for his brother to join him. They located homesteads 8 miles northwest of Sioux Falls, but James soon found his hand had been filed on.

He decided to return to Wisconsin but first wanted to visit the Indian colony at Flandreau. He took the stage there and en route the driver, Erick Trygstad, persuaded him to go on up to Medary, the stage terminal, and stay all night, promising he would take him back to Sioux Falls on the next trip, on Monday. "Arriving at Medary, Trygstad turned over to him a log cabin he owned. There was no floor or ceiling, only a thatched roof, and in the night a shower came up. The roof leaked and Natesta was sorely put to it to keep out of the mud on the floor and dodge the rain from above."

"That was the night of May 10, 1873. The next day, Sunday, Erick and Mike Trygstad and a companion, with Natesta, started to drive an ox team hitched to a democrat wagon, over to the Lake Campbell vicinity. The Sioux river had to be forded and the wagon upset and they got soaked."

"But the spirit of the west had by that time begun to penetrate young Natesta's being, and before the day was over he had picked out a quarter section of Uncle Sam's land near Lake Campbell as his homestead. ..."

"The shots of the next day showed where they had driven the larger game out of the country. Some of the smaller animals were driven into the woods. James was determined to try to get his homestead. He took his team and wagon to Elk Point, hired a man to drive it to Sioux Falls, and after 3 months of hard work got his homestead.
no fear of anyone beating him out. By August 1... the young immigrant was broke and had no income. He went to Sioux Falls and hired out to a farmer to help put up hay for a month. He got $60 for the month and saved every cent. He worked for another farmer and earned... $20, then with $50 went to Charles K. Howard, the pioneer financier of Sioux Falls, and stated he wanted to buy some goods to start a trading post near Medary. "In the meantime Medary had begun to show signs of growth. Henry Stearns in 1926 recalled that early in the 1870s many Indians "lived along the Big Sioux from Medary to Flandreau, and the settlers early became acquainted with them. They traded with them and made many friends. The Indians, of course, had no store, but they knew the white tribes, were perfectly friendly and in the influence of "foreigners". Then the best natured of them were dangerous and the settlers left them strictly alone when on their drinks. It was believed that some of these particular Indians had participated in the Minnesota massacres of 1862, but they never molested the settlers at Medary."
It is a little known fact that a post office existed at Medary during the troubled 1867-68 period. When permanent settlement began in 1869 the nearest post office was at Sioux Falls. Then for about six months in 1871 residents could go to Flandreau. In the fall of that year, largely through the influence of Martin N. Teysgstad the Medary area got its own post office in Martin's house on 9th and H St. He was appointed on Feb. 6, 1872 and his commission was dated March 27, 1872. After a year Henry L. Stearns was appointed deputy postmaster under Martin and the post office was moved to a house. Henry L. Stearns had been the mail carrier from that place to Sioux Falls. In 1872 Erlick Teysgstad hauled the mail from Flandreau to Medary and even from Sioux Falls. He used to change horses south of Bell Rapids and at Flandreau. In 1874 a post office was opened in the home of E. L. Pay, the homesteader, at Oakwood. Emily in July 1874 the first mail was delivered there under government contract by John Takeme, an Indian from Flandreau.

In the spring of 1875 W. W. Pay took the upper half of the line and carried the mail from Oakwood to Flandreau and return so a week. There were no bridges across the streams and the horses were few and treacherous. During high water it was risky business to cross the larger streams.

"Mr. Pay tells how he has been compelled to take the mail sacks on his shoulders and stand up in the seat of the wagon, and wind his spurs of Indian style. Often he could not get a new route as the snow was on the ground and he could not cross the snow. The winter of 1875-76 was an open one, and there were few exciting adventures."

On January 4, 1876, Prairie Farm post office was established for the Lake Hendricks settlers at 0-112-47, and on August 19, 1875 a post office was established in the Engleson home at Lake Village on the north shore of Lake Camp. As settlement advanced, post offices sprang up in many areas of the county. Andreas' atlas, published in 1884 shows 14 post offices in the county: Aurora, Bowdings, Bruce, Elton, Volga, Argus, Bainbridge, Barton, Clear, Fountain, Grant, Oakwood, Prairie Farm, and Sherman. Pay families moved away and white were added that year as the railroad was push north from Elton.

On June 20, 1877 Barton post office was established 2 or 3 miles south southwest of the site of Brockings and about 60 miles from Medary. On December 2, 1878 it was discontinued and it is said this led to the establishment of the first office, Mundahl, at what is now the corner of Sixth Street and Central avenue, where the bank is now located. Ever Petersen the postmaster kept the mail in his duplex. It was established on April 14, 1879 and opened in June, before there was a Brockings. Mail was delivered by the carrier from Canby to Medary, a round trip of 96 miles, for which the carrier received $3.20 per trip. Caila post office was located in Moody County about a half mile south of the county line and 18 south of Medary, on the hilltop on the southwest side of the road.

The Pay families settled at Oakwood in 1875. The first winter of pioneer life was not without its hardships. They had to go to Medary for their mail. During heavy snow there was very scarce in those days, newspapers and other mail plentiful in the county as at present. They used to draw lots to see which would make the (19 mile) trip through the snow to get the mail at Medary.

"One can imagine how Mr. Pay felt, after walking all that distance through the snow over a trackless prairie, guided only by the few willows that grew at intervals on the big Sioux (north of highway 14) until he reached the timber at Medary, and then to receive from the hands of the postmaster a single newspaper for his brother, and how the expectant countenances of women changed when he returned the next day with no letters from the loved ones they had left behind, to establish...a home in the new northwest."
when for miles he had had to travel by the needle. Whelchel

On one trip especially he had had a narrow escape from freezing. Wheelchel was bad and he owned a saddle from a neighbor, intending to ride a mule

country. The morning was disagreeable and the beast did not like to

country. The mule turned about, took the bits in his mouth, and struck for more. The mule home at a sweeping cantor. He pulled in at Avery's, got shelter for himself and the mule, and the storm raged for three days, so that the men could not

get to the barn to care for the stock. And the mule gone fast away from the home, the rider would have been so far out on the plains that he could not

have reached shelter before freezing. The instinct of that mule saved the lives of himself and master.

Often the mail carriers took occasional passengers with them for a fee.

In the late 1870s it was still a problem when settlers wanted to drive to Flandreau, Dell Rapids, or Sioux Falls to buy the many things which Medary's few stores did not carry in stock. When the Big Sioux was low it could be

forded at a number of points, but when it was high a toll road to ford, travelers went to a point 6 miles south and 2 miles east of Medary. Persons crossing there found a large flatboat and a cable which was to guide them safely across the river.

Settlers began to demand that a bridge be built and the county engineer

sioned granted $100 toward the necessary funds, while settlers raised the balance. The bridge was built in 1861 on the L.P. Belden farm, and so was called the Belden bridge. It was built by Belden, Con Ahern, and Royal Cranston, pioneers of the area in Moody County. It antedated the later Medary

bridge by some years. About a mile and a half on the same river, the southeast corner of the early post office named for him, of which Cranston was the first postmaster.

The settlers of the Otrog area did their shopping at Medary until about 1862. There were a number of ford in the county. The nearest to Medary was the Nobles Trail ford, a short way southwest of Medary. The second was where Medary's first store stood, which was a ford of the northeastern quarter

of 22-109-50; a third was in the northeast quarter of the northeast quarte

of 16-109-60. Still others were farther up the Big Sioux.
The bonus asked is 2,500 feet of timber, the stone and lime delivered on the ground, and the equipment delivered on the ground, the machinery hauled from Goodwin, and 500 tons of hay which is to be used for fuel. Percy Crothers wrote: "It was finally equipped with machinery and ran about three months, but in the meantime the railroad had left. The saws were shut down and the machinery was taken out and moved to a place in a mill there. The old stone mill gradually fell to the ground and nothing was left but a pile of stone."

When the railroad had arrived, new towns started up, and the machinery was taken out and slept till morning. After breakfast they each bought a load of wheat at 52 cents per bushel. The market was at Flandreau. "The crop of 1873 (1874?) was a fair one and, when it came to the bundle means for threshing it was imperatively felt a necessity which Martin Truast determined to supply. On August 10th, accompanied by his brother Erick, and Andrew J. Stromme, he went from Dakota to Sioux City, where he purchased a J. J. Case agitator separator with a Woodbury mounted, which the team took to the valley for the upper settlement."

"When near Canton on the return trip, Martin driving ahead with the trap and Erick on the separator, Stromme following with the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up paralyzed by the electric shock..."

"When near the site of the church on the river between Strong's and Louis Falls, where Mr. Stromme's homestead was located, they set up the separator and threshed all night."

"Mr. J.H. Hughson, of Trenton township, related an experience he had going to Strong's in December, 1875. About the middle of the month he and J.S. Skinner started with their ox teams to Dell Rapids to mill. They intended to buy wheat and get it ground for their winter's bread. When they arrived at the Rapids they found that the mill was not doing any custom work. The miller arrived the next day. In the course of an hour or so in trying to find a place for their teams and a bed for themselves, they succeeded in getting in and out the last of the flour, which was already on the floor. They spent a comfortable night with their quilts on the soft side of the barn floor, and slept till morning."

"Mr. J.H. Hughson, of Trenton township, related an experience he had going to Strong's in December, 1875. About the middle of the month he and J.S. Skinner started with their ox teams to Dell Rapids to mill. They intended to buy wheat and get it ground for their winter's bread. When they arrived at the Rapids they found that the mill was not doing any custom work. The miller arrived the next day. In the course of an hour or so in trying to find a place for their teams and a bed for themselves, they succeeded in getting in and out the last of the flour, which was already on the floor. They spent a comfortable night with their quilts on the soft side of the barn floor, and slept till morning."

"Mr. J.H. Hughson, of Trenton township, related an experience he had going to Strong's in December, 1875. About the middle of the month he and J.S. Skinner started with their ox teams to Dell Rapids to mill. They intended to buy wheat and get it ground for their winter's bread. When they arrived at the Rapids they found that the mill was not doing any custom work. The miller arrived the next day. In the course of an hour or so in trying to find a place for their teams and a bed for themselves, they succeeded in getting in and out the last of the flour, which was already on the floor. They spent a comfortable night with their quilts on the soft side of the barn floor, and slept till morning."

"Mr. J.H. Hughson, of Trenton township, related an experience he had going to Strong's in December, 1875. About the middle of the month he and J.S. Skinner started with their ox teams to Dell Rapids to mill. They intended to buy wheat and get it ground for their winter's bread. When they arrived at the Rapids they found that the mill was not doing any custom work. The miller arrived the next day. In the course of an hour or so in trying to find a place for their teams and a bed for themselves, they succeeded in getting in and out the last of the flour, which was already on the floor. They spent a comfortable night with their quilts on the soft side of the barn floor, and slept till morning."
changed work, the crews being constantly assembled from areas more than 30 miles wide, so that it was necessary for them to camp in the straw piles. At Lincoln, as at other locations, the threshing machine was so impossible to transport that within doors in the homes, as it was impossible to enter, they used their respective domiciles for the purpose of threshing the grains. They traversed the wide distances by their respective domiciles for the purpose of threshing the grains.

"Then, the voracious asp ate its way through the grain fields up the valley. This latter was a road of David Faribault as well as of the Sioux farmers, and probably more than a few shots of grain, probably least than a good wagon-load of bundles each, would have been sufficient to surprise the threshing machine. They also secured a good size of Indian labor, who were very few in the Medary area: "In the spring of 1874 was one of the first to thresh in the county, getting less than 1673 that year," according to the medre people. Very little grain was grown north of Medary at the time. During the years of the grasshopper plague Mr. Trygstad threshed one field of 30 acres of wheat, getting less than 90 bushels from the entire field. The machine was very large, but the Indians consisted of no more than a few dozen. The crop of 1874 was destroyed by grasshoppers and in 1875 the first wheat was harvested by Mr. Trygstad, assisted by J.S. Cummins. It was a good crop and those who had a field of wheat threshed with a machine was in the fall of 1876 by Mr. Trygstad and C.O. Peterson.

According to G.O. Sewickley the wheat was most commonly raised at first. C.E. Cook was one of the first to thresh in the Oakwood area: "In the spring of 1874 was one of the first to thresh in the county, getting less than 1673 that year," according to the Medary people. Very little grain was grown north of Medary at the time. 

During the years of the grasshopper plague Mr. Trygstad threshed one field of 30 acres of wheat, getting less than 90 bushels from the entire field. The machine was very large, but the Indians consisted of no more than a few dozen. The crop of 1874 was destroyed by grasshoppers and in 1875 the first wheat was harvested by Mr. Trygstad, assisted by J.S. Cummins. It was a good crop and those who had a field of wheat threshed with a machine was in the fall of 1876 by Mr. Trygstad and C.O. Peterson.

According to G.O. Sewickley the wheat was most commonly raised at first. C.E. Cook was one of the first to thresh in the Oakwood area: "In the spring of 1874 was one of the first to thresh in the county, getting less than 1673 that year," according to the Medary people. Very little grain was grown north of Medary at the time. 

During the years of the grasshopper plague Mr. Trygstad threshed one field of 30 acres of wheat, getting less than 90 bushels from the entire field. The machine was very large, but the Indians consisted of no more than a few dozen. The crop of 1874 was destroyed by grasshoppers and in 1875 the first wheat was harvested by Mr. Trygstad, assisted by J.S. Cummins. It was a good crop and those who had a field of wheat threshed with a machine was in the fall of 1876 by Mr. Trygstad and C.O. Peterson.

According to G.O. Sewickley the wheat was most commonly raised at first. C.E. Cook was one of the first to thresh in the Oakwood area: "In the spring of 1874 was one of the first to thresh in the county, getting less than 1673 that year," according to the Medary people. Very little grain was grown north of Medary at the time. 

During the years of the grasshopper plague Mr. Trygstad threshed one field of 30 acres of wheat, getting less than 90 bushels from the entire field. The machine was very large, but the Indians consisted of no more than a few dozen. The crop of 1874 was destroyed by grasshoppers and in 1875 the first wheat was harvested by Mr. Trygstad, assisted by J.S. Cummins. It was a good crop and those who had a field of wheat threshed with a machine was in the fall of 1876 by Mr. Trygstad and C.O. Peterson.
In 1874, Punch and Mood counties and adjacent areas of western Minnesota had an Indian scare. The event took place in the summer and a number of accounts have come down from early settlers regarding what took place at that time. Information about what transpired at Timber was written, probably oddly, by a Lincoln County, Minn., man, Gilbert I. Larson, whose eyewitness account appeared in a history written by him. In the early 1870s Larson settled at Marshfield, Minn., but at the time of the scare he happened to be stopping for a visit with one whom he called Mr. Merrill, but by the same day, a friend of whom he was actually a resident near Mankato, Larson states:

\"About midnight two men called at the house and stated that the friendly Indians at Flandreau claimed to have received word that the hostile Indians had taken a fort somewhere in the Dakota and were advancing on the settlements. They also reported that the Flandreau Indians were greatly excited and were either leaving or concentrating for defense, as a 'hostile' hated a 'friendly' Indian worse than he did a white man.\" These two men visited every settlement around Mankato that night and the next morning all was excitement and confusion. The settlers gathered at different places for common defense, or left some went to Flandreau to see the assistance of the friendly Indians, and some fled eastward toward Lake Benton. Now the grasshoppers had come down upon us the day before, and the settlers who had gathered at Mankato built fires of hay and straw to smoke the hoppers out and save their gardens and crops. The fugitives fleeing eastward seeing the smoke, supposed it to be from the burning houses of the settlers. The fugitives carried the news to the settlers around Lake Benton, many of whom were left with their families and stock, going as far as Lynd and perhaps Marshall.

\"The morning after we had been warned I went over to Mankato to get more definite information, so that I did not believe the report and should not go away. At Mankato I found a lot of excited people and plenty of rumors, but nothing definite. An Indian, Chief Hauke, was there, sitting on his pony, and in the opinion of the one man in the village who could talk with him, he was trying to work the settlers for a job scouting at so much per day.

\"Then I returned to Merrill's about noon, I found that they had left, and three other houses near were also deserted. Merrill had left one bed, the cook stove, a little flour, some milk in pans on the pantry shelves, and a chunk of salt pork. So I made some biscuits and fixed some pork for dinner.\"

Just about this time a fellow boarder named Huggens returned, and after talking it over we concluded to stay where we were. Merrill's residence was a low sod house, which would be crowded, poorly ventilated, and with no protection against mosquitoes, which were very bad on the low lands near Mankato, as the windows in the house where I was staying were protected by cotton mosquito netting, I decided not to stay there. But the next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting, so I decided to stay.\n
\"After a few days the excitement subsided and everybody returned. One of the fugitives from Mankato spent the night with him and carried back another wagon to his vacant log house some distance west of Lake Benton, and in his feverish haste for flight left the following morning, leaving his axe and the remnant of his gun behind him.\"

The Indian, Hauke, mentioned above was better known as Hawk-eye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauke. If Larson's host was Merrill Hauke, Johnson, he was staying in the latter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-60, about a mile northeast of Mankato. The low sod house to which he was invited to stay was of wood, the settler's house on the south side of Lake Benton, and the Flandreau Indians were on the north bank of the river. The first settlement of families at the river was not just, but the Indians were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay
an
burst, an
neighbor. At
hurried his
neighbor's
wagon left.

... It is stated that "A friend
Thursday, Henry wasn't
nervous, A half century later he
was very impressed. He saw a
light at the house and
inform his wife
and his mother in
his wife
and his mother in
his mother

and made a three-day's tour without finding any hostility. In the meantime
the panic spread and men, women, and children started. Finally, Will Culbertson
Haven remained behind and did a little scoping on
their own account. Finding no Indians they went to Flandreau the next day
and all the rest were back to their homes and peaceful pursuits. Not all of
the people in the county were victims of this scare."

J.O. Peterson stated that the day after the first alarm "some friendly
Indians rode up and notified the white people, by their signs, that there was
to be no raid." O.T. Sundet stated that "many settlers left the country and
went back to more thickly settled areas, and some never returned." Perhaps
the grasshopper plague then rampant was as much of an inducement to leave
the area as was the Indian scare.

It was probably of the 1874 scare that O.T. Sandory wrote, referring
to the Lake Hendricks Norwegian colony. "There were Indian scares in that part
of the county. At one time information came that the Indians had crossed
the Sioux river, and it caused a general panic. All but two of those persons
around Lake Hendricks filed, never stopping until they reached the
Twin Cities. After a few days they returned and all was quiet again."

Sandory also wrote that the scare occurred while most of the men of
the colony had gone east to work in the harvest fields in the summer of 1874.
"While these men were absent the remaining colonists were considerably
frightened by the reports of raids being conducted farther west by Indians on
the war path. The colonists were unprepared for any such emergency, as the
dangerous Indian tribes were being held in subjection by soldiers in government
forces farther west in the territory, and little thought had been given
to such dangers by the settlers who were coming into eastern Dakota. The
Indians had never been stronger than about seventy miles to the
North of the colony, however, and they were soon driven back by soldiers so that the danger was
slashed.

A.E. Tazeeke in his "Early History of Lincoln County" relates how the Lake
Hendricks Norwegian colony was affected by the Indian scare of 1874, and how they
blamed the settlers of Flandreau and Hendricks for it. He wrote:

"In 1874 there was news brought to the settlement that the Indians were
attacking the settlers to the west along the Sioux river, setting fire to
their homes and threatening to massacre the inhabitants. This caused great
concentration among the settlers in the southern part of Lincoln county and many of them left their homes and fled to the east to escape. It was then disclosed that the scare was baseless. Dr. Peter Kelly...a small boy at the time...informs us the Indian was harmless. But many settlers, but the men were terrified. The Indian name was Dakota, had been captured by Indians, who had deserted his place, never to return.2 The village was in flames, that the people along the Sioux were fleeing the country, and that the residents were planning to leave Lake Benton, where they expected to arrive the next night.

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlers gathered at the place where the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the reports before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things, set out in hasty retreat for the east, alarmed all the people along the route. A council was held at Marshfield, where it was decided to investigate the rumors. John Snyder and William Taylor rode to Fort Sisseton twenty-five miles distant and found all quiet along that road. Upon their return the alarmed people declared the war over.

There seems to be some disagreement as to the exact date of the Indian scare. Doane Robinson states that it was in August of 1874. A.F. Rose indicates the warning must have reached Medary on July 17 or earlier. Fifty years after the scare, Henry I. Stearns stated it was on the night of July 9, 1873, not 1874, and he added that "many went back to Minnesota or Wisconsin and never returned. The Indian scare was, we must remember, a result of a baseless scare was faked up by whites. The so-called unsavory white settler who related that an Indian was bribed by means of white settlers have been independent for the summers of 1873 and 1874 in every sense of the word, but the untruth of "fire water" to spread a false alarm. Doane Robinson, state historian, was in error when he wrote: "During the same month there was one of those senseless Indian scares which periodically alarmed the frontier, and, as usual, when the excitement was over it was difficult to tell what it had been about. The six seemed to be filled with the terror it had lasted, and few settlers, however cautious, seemed to escape its influence." All along from Sioux City up to the Minnesota frontier the alarm spread, and many homesteaders packed up their effects and started for havens of safety. It was said the former Indians at Flandreau had taken to the wild paths that the always peaceable Sissetons had become hostile, and that the Missouri river tribes were sweeping down upon the settlements. The fact seems to be that a small band of horse-stealing Ojibpas, from the Grand river country, did make a raid upon Fort Hartsough and stampeded and escaped with a few horses. There was no other ground for the scare, and long before the settlers heard of any disturbance whatever, the disturbers were safely ensconced in their tepees, west of the Missouri. No one else gave August 1873 of the scare. After referring to August 1874 he wrote: "Many of them left their homes and fled to the east to escape. They brought the alarming intelligence that Fort Wah-
As stated earlier, Peter Kelley related that "an Indian was bribed by means of a bottle of 'fire water' to spread a false alarm." This seems to agree with other facts that are known about Dr. Seals' activities.

"In his stock he had everything from drugs to canned tomatoes and did considerable business with the Indians. The goods he sold in the store and the items he sold to the redskin customers was a certain brand of 'bitters.' Now these bitters could cure almost anything and weren't even afraid to tackle such dire ills as epileptic fits and constitutional insanity. It was great stuff and when the Indians discovered that its alcoholic content was high up in the percentage column, the doctor's counter was besieged by invalids seeking relief. The cure was always delightful, for the patient seldom failed to get the same effect as though he had gone in for regular firewater.

"One day a certain brave called, demanded a bottle of bitters, and went away to have a time by himself. But something was wrong. It may be that the supply of bitters had run low and that one of the doctor's clerks had been obliged to dilute it somewhat to supply the demand. At any rate, the Indian returned very, very angry. He protested vehemently to Dr. Seals, repeating over and over again the single word 'impure.' The doctor didn't know what it meant, later there were consultations with professors learned in the Indian language, who reported that it meant 'big water.' The rate customer was cross because the bitters had been 'cut' and made so mild that they had no invigorating influence.

All agree that Dr. Seals was forced to leave the area, though by what means is not related. He went to Lake Benton where he operated a store for about a year then he went to Minnesota where the story above, according to nearly everyone, ended up in the papers, accounting for the origin of the name. In Minnesota, even today, may be seen an empty bottle bearing the name of Dr. T.D. Seals 'bitters'.

Rumors of Indian invasions occasionally cropped up in the later 1870s and early 1880s, but they had no basis in fact. The Henry family settled in the midst of the Oakwood Lakes in 1870; George Jr. once wrote: 'Of course, we had our Indian scares and would hear how they were camped to the west of us and would come in the night to take our scalps, but the only Indians we ever saw at Oakwood were those that would come up from Flandreau and camp...'"
The grasshoppers were a great scourge from 1873 to 1876 and undoubtedly retarded the development of the entire Big Sioux valley. Until 1877, there had been a large population of grasshoppers in the valley in 1873 and 1874, but they did not begin to hatch in the fall until 1875 and 1876. They did some damage in 1875, but came late in 1876, rose in one day, and disappeared toward the south east. That, in brief, is a summary of their activity.

These invasions must have been something to see. One account of the grasshopper visitation was a serious plague in the Brookings County state. The grasshopper visitor was a serious check to immigration for a few years from 1873 onward. It was a peculiar experience for the observer. In the morning, they would come in clouds and thicken to the point where they would appear like clouds of smoke. At a distance, they looked like clouds of smoke. The grasshoppers would immediately take to the field of crops, and their sojourn on the ground was anything but peaceful. They caused damage, and the hoppers wouldn't molest it.

As an early settler, well acquainted with grasshoppers and their ways, wrote: "The Western grasshopper is in a class by itself, light gray in color, body about one inch long, silver wings that glisten in the sun, and legs that are long and leggy. They would fake the grass, stay in one place a moment, then break away with great speed. Just where these insects are, and what could be done to stop them, is not immediately known; but it is supposed that the Bad Lands of the Northwest were their breeding ground. As far as the writer knows, they always came from the northwest, taking advantage of the nice, pleasant days with a moderate northwest breeze."

The cloud would rise high, and the grasshoppers would be seen in numbers. They would take off, and the clouds would form, and the grasshoppers would be seen in clouds. You might notice clouds low down in the northwest, which would appear like clouds of dust rising from a field, while the sky was bright and clear.

The grasshoppers would rise higher and higher, and in a little while the sky would have the appearance of shining through smoke. In looking toward the sun you would at once tumble to the fact that it was a cloud of grasshoppers, which was becoming more dense. For the next hour, you would probably be living in suspense and, if you were a praying person, you might pray: "Oh Lord, we do not wish evil on our fellowmen but Lord, have mercy on us, and carry them into the Atlantic ocean or the Gulf of Mexico." Yes, they had been known to pass over.

This cloud would be like snowflakes. A portion of the clouds might be visited, and another escape. Sometimes large sections, like one county, might escape. Then again, they might fall more plentifully in one township, or even in one section than the one adjoining it, but wherever they did come down, they would go on in an orderly manner, as large flakes of snow. The grasshoppers that dropped in the prairie grass stayed there for only a minute. Seemingly their scent was very keen. Even though they were a mile from the farmer's field, they immediately took to the wing and, flying from two to five feet above the ground right against the wind, they were soon back to the field of crops, and began stowing away their supper. They would not sit on the ground at night if there was anything to roost on. They would sometimes gather in such numbers on a stem of wheat or oats that it would be almost impossible to plow the ground. The field of growing corn, ready to tassel, and silk, was a favorite play ground, and their crossing was a spell-bound exclamation.

Every board fencepost and the sides of buildings were plastered, and should a hopper happen to be painted, its appearance would be spoiled, windows and doors of the houses would have to be kept closed, and the smoke would be burning out. They could cut wood like little beavers. Stick your hay fork in the ground and leave it for a few hours and the handle would be so badly pitted it would have the scraped down and sand papered, or your hands would be blistered in using it.
Grasshoppers have been known to resume their journey the following day, if weather conditions were just right, but usually their visits are six or eight days in length. Usually they waited for the wind to change to the south or east before they would leave, and a little snow would serve to please them. Then the following day, if the sky would clear and a good breeze spring up from the north, the grasshoppers could not stay... one season, and just where they congregated to die, the wheat cannot say... 

...Seemingly, when they first arrive, the female part of the army are ready to deposit their eggs, and surely they will if they stay with you a few days. They do not select the prairie sod with its grass if they can find a better place. A piece of bare broken ground, a cornfield that is free from weeds, a well kept garden or any place where the ground is bare is selected. There they bore a little hole in the ground and deposit a tiny sack containing two or thirty eggs. (See H. P. Stoddard's account in County Pioneer History, pages 172-177.) 

On July 9 of that year... the first cloud of grasshoppers put in its appearance. Early that day a black cloud was seen on the northern horizon, which quickly spread to overhead and beyond. The buzz of the insects could be heard distinctly. 

"Along toward evening they began dropping down and soon the earth was covered with them. They ate everything green in sight. Onions in the ground in the size of dollars were eaten out neatly and cleanly, leaving the holes in the earth to show. Garments left outdoors were rifled. They even ate the paper of the doors of the cabin. The hens laid their eggs in the sod, and these hatched out for the next two years and everything was destroyed again.

Even the fourth year the grasshoppers destroyed the bulk of the crops. None but those who went through the experience can realize what a destructive force of this kind of grasshoppers can be...." 

In his first annual message to the territorial legislature, December 7, 1874, Gov. John L. Pennington stated: "In the Counties of Brookings, I am informed by reliable authority, there are ten or twelve families, comprising not more than forty or fifty persons in all, who have been rendered actually destitute in consequence of the destruction of their crops. These people are now without the actual necessities of life, and from no fault of their own, and must have the permission of the State and the Nation to help them through the winter and to make another crop, or they may starve."

"If it be in the power of such of our citizens as have been more highly favored to relieve the necessities of their unfortunate neighbors, it will be much better for our present and future prosperity that they do so, and not call on the outside world for aid. And I earnestly recommend that your honorable body take such action in the premises as an enlightened statesmanship may suggest, and such as the entitled principles of humanity and the inspired teachings of Christianity will approve." 

The governor at this time mentioned no other county as being in special need of assistance. Why he singled out Brookings County, so far from his home and the capital in Yankton, is a mystery. About a month and a half later, on January 22, 1875, Gov. John L. Pennington wrote from Yankton:

"The fact cannot be disguised that there is considerable destitution in various parts of the Territory, caused mainly, we have reason to believe, by the destruction of crops by grasshoppers last season. There is destitution reported and we have appeals for aid from Brookings, Lincoln, Turner, Clay, and Bon Homme counties..."

"We are assured that there are families in all the above named counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately and that there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year."

"Most of the people who settle in Dakota are very poor when they arrive, and the loss of one crop falls very heavily on them, in many instances rendering it impossible for them to sustain life..."

We have no money in the territorial treasury, and no way of raising any for an emergency. The Legislative Assembly has adjourned without making any provision for the destitute, if we except the passage of a bill for... $25,000 for that purpose. It is under these circumstances and for the purpose of at least partially appealing to the sympathies of a charitable public for aid... Donations..."
of food and clothing, and of grain for seeding purposes, and of money to purchase such articles, will be acceptable, and will be promptly and faithfully distributed to the destitute and needy.

Donations were to be sent to men in nine counties, but Brooking was not named by the letter. Later Charles H. Stearns was named. At Fort Dodge, Iowa, on February 2, 1875, delegates gathered from Dakota and several states to the south. Gen. W.H.H. Beadle spoke for Dakota Territory and told of the great need there.

An appeal was formulated to seek funds back East. The federal government appropriated $150,000 to buy food for grasshopper sufferers in Dakota and five other territories. The government supplies were given only to those who were in actual need at the time, and the amount given to each person was estimated to furnish food for 25 days. Brooking County got 1,250 pounds of flour and 500 pounds of bacon, for 70 persons. Moody County got nothing, apparently, because the county had got a little less than 100 pounds of food for 50 persons only, though their population was much greater.

One report states that "In the grasshopper days the government sent out several loads of potatoes, flour, and other supplies to the homes of the settlers at and near Medary. These supplies were distributed from the Chas. Stearns home, and they relieved a great amount of suffering. The grasshoppers left practically nothing when they came in force, as they did on several occasions in the 1870s." Specialist

Lake Hendricks settlers also sent to Medary for supplies of relief goods, following the trail connecting the two places. Ole Fjeseath of the Norwegian colony there related: "In the spring...I got 100 pounds of flour and a sack of potatoes from the government. But when I got one sack and a half, I had to go to Medary and get this food. I remember leaving Medary in the spring and I sat on the wagon and let the cows follow the furrow, so that we did not need to eat this food. But we were so awfully poor." Fjeseath may have erred regarding the furrow and the year, for the furrow was not made until 1876.

Later when I sat on the wagon and let the cows follow the furrow, so that we did not need to eat this food. But we were so awfully poor."

H.H. Avery of the Medary area, who made the long trip which took several days,

used to say that he didn't feel that he got anything for nothing, due to the difficulty of getting the supplies. His daughters remembered the monotony of the continuous diet through the winter of grasshopper plagues. Another tenant on the farm obtained from the government, and the State of Dakota furnished them with a large quantity of food. The food was distributed to the farm hands, and it was sold at Medary and Flandreau. The settlers went through the winter in a fairly good shape.

Clay County had suffered from grasshoppers in 1872; Brookings County in 1873, but in 1874 the plague was much more widespread, affecting at least Minnehaha, Moody, Brookings, and adjoining counties. In Minnesota, the July 23, 1874 issue of the Sioux Falls Independent spread the word that it would be "welcomed in uncomplacent visit last Thursday." Previous to this time we had seen things going over us, and we had heard of the devastation in other places, but as the season was far advanced, we had reason to hope for almost entire success. But the host that settled down upon us Thursday (the 16th) was a misfortune that we could not get over as if the farmers had been working all the season to prepare a feast for their enjoyment. All efforts to convince them of their mistake and that we fortunately tried and for a while with good effect.

"Those in town that had promised gardens worked night and day to keep the vegetables burning. All through Friday and Saturday the town had the appearance of an encampment. We feared that some of them might say so well cared for under the government, the Boomer! and we bought it directly upon them, but they seemed to relish this application, just as if it was an element of their native home."

But evidently meant this business, and that was to satisfy their hunger; this accomplished, and they took their departure as mysteriously and silently as they came. They were brought to us by a southern wind, and they were blown away to the north, and then changed from whence they came.

The immediate effect of the scourge was hard to measure. Several weeks later the governor and his party visited Sioux Falls and vicinity. Perhaps to bolster the people's spirits, they tended to minimize the damage.
lors did the same and it was not until December that their newspapers began to let it be known that there were needy families in the county. A month later the Minnehaha County Aid Society was organized to supply the wants of the needy poor and to assist those who were unable to buy or secure seed for the next season's crops.

Thomas H. Brown visited the East and he and others obtained a large quantity of clothing and food which was distributed by the society; $534.69 in money was also raised for the same purpose. Land grants extended for several years because many left for other homes and discouraging stories of life in Dakota were spread abroad.

The damage may have been much greater than the Independent indicated. D. Bailey states that the aid society was organized January 26, 1874, though he erred by one year. Locally it was known as the Grasshopper Beggars. "The summer before, the grasshoppers had destroyed everything in this section of the country, and the pioneer settlers had nothing left upon which they could subsist. The aid society came to their rescue in this critical time. It was the first as well as the last society organized in this county to solicit outside aid to relieve the suffering of her citizens." (See Bailey, pp. 35, 40.

A great benefactor at this time was Charles Kent Howard (1839-1918), the leading merchant of the Big Sioux valley. His main store was at Sioux Falls but he had one also at Flandreau and he was extending credit over all nearby counties. C. A. Smith wrote of him: "The bigness of the man, quickly manifested itself and endeared him to the settlers whose hopes of success had vanished, and he did everything in his power to encourage them to remain on their farms, declaring that 'this thing will pass, and these farms will produce not only a livelihood, but will make you rich'. He extended credit to every deserving homesteader and to some who were not worthy and carried them over the stress of the times."

"A couple of instances will illustrate the nature of the man. One man came to the store with a grocery list and asked for credit, which was granted, with the exception of sugar, which Howard declared was a luxury. Another man came in some time later, and told Howard he was unable to credit his account with the value of a couple of animals he was leading behind the wagon, saying he would pay him the rest as soon as he could go elsewhere and raise the money. With some adjectives emphasized by impressive gestures, Howard replied: 'You take those blanketly-blank animals and go back to your claim. Go back and stay there and as long as I have anything left you can have credit for what you need. The farmer did so, and became one of the most influential and respected men of the county. He amassed a fortune in Minnehaha county farm lands.'

It would require a volume to relate similar stories of Howard's liberal aid to homesteaders in their greatest time of need. That he extended credit beyond his financial limit is well known. He did so in honor and in the respect of his old friends and fellow pioneers." (See Smith, pp. 34, 106-108, picture, p. 29.)

Arthur F. Rose's "History of Lyon County, Minnesota," states that in 1874 native hoppers did much damage, but this crop disappeared in June, only to be succeeded by a foreign crop in July. The devastation done by pests in 1874 was complete. So thick were the hoppers that, when the wing they obscured the sun at times, and when they settled upon the ground they piled upon places to a thickness of two feet. The scourge ended in 1876. So great was the devastation that it became necessary for the state to supply grain to this section of the country that the settlers might have seed and flour.

Gilbert I. Larson's "History of Lincoln County" states: "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. The crop was so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall and also in 1876, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots it mattered not how hard and packed the ground might be. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less being raised in the way of crops in 1875 and 1876. In addition to the hoppers which had hatched here, more came in from the south in both years."

(See A. E. Tasker's "Early History of Lincoln County," pp. 17, 40-43.)

The History of Pipestone County states: "The grasshopper visitation was almost a fate blow to the little settlement. By the last of September (1876) practically everybody had left the county."

It is stated that "In those days there was a leave that homesteaders could take by certifying that the grasshoppers had taken all their crop, and it was impossible for them to make a living."
Of the year 1875; David Robinson wrote: "In June the grasshoppers passed over Dakota in immense swarms, which for days darkened the sun, but fortunately they did not alight to do any damage in the former. Though the swarms were most extensive and prolific of any yet produced, ..." In 1876 they may have done some damage for the Skinnor brother, William H. and John S., for example, left their homesteads in May and Trenton townships on July 4, 1876, for Iowa, and did not return until the fall of 1877.

In the spring of 1877 a new idea in pest control was put into practice in some areas. The prairie grass was burned just after the new grass had started and the young hoppers had hatched out, thus destroying them. It is not known whether settlers in Brookings County tried this method. In general, the harvest this year in the territory was good, though some of the localities were again visited by the grasshopper scourge. During this year settlement in the county and Upper Big Sioux Valley became more general. Nevertheless, the grasshopper years saw many persons driven out of the territory.

In 1876 various settlers in this area reported a visitation of hoppers in the fall of 1876 in the area of the floodplain. For several years, during the months of September and October, they seemed to be continuously flying over, nearly always going in a southwesterly direction. They appeared to be at least one-half, and could be plainly distinguished by looking toward the sun. One evening about six o'clock they began to light down on us and immediately began to deposit their eggs for the next season's hatch.

"To give an idea of the extent of that swarm of hoppers I will say that I drove forty miles in a southerly direction the day they left and, from eight to ten in the morning and four, the sun was darkened with them; the lowest of these swarms was about four feet from the ground and my best judgment was that the upper ones were at least one-half mile high and all through as thick as bees with a swarm of grasshoppers over head. They arose the next morning about eight or nine o'clock and began moving in the direction of Nebraska, leaving the ground perforated with small holes for many miles in every direction, and each hole containing eggs which would bring forth at least four hoppers. A man posted in grasshopper lore predicted there would be no crop the next season except hoppers. But luck was with us and in the following March (1879) we had about two weeks of very warm weather and those eggs were hatched, leaving the ground covered with billions of young hoppers, and a rain coming on, followed by several days of fine weather, destroyed the last hoppers.

(See Elbert U. Smith's Pioneering in Dakota.)

There were two other visitations of the hoppers in 1871 and 1872. Percy R. Brotherson, who lived near the Oakwood Lakes, wrote: "One afternoon the wind died down at four o'clock and a swarm of grasshoppers, that had been drifting with the wind, settled to the ground. During the balance of that afternoo the ground was literally alive with them. A ten-acre field of late oats stood near where I was working and, as they were still green, the hoppers seemed to find a great deal of the oats and the bare stalks. So far as I know, this was the last harmful visitation of grasshoppers this part of the state has ever had."

G.O. Sandro wrote: "Settlers of the Lake Hendricks region report that the swarms of grasshoppers passed over the colony during the early summer of 1876, although little damage was done, few of them settled to the ground again by setting fire to the dry grass that was still on the ground.

In the summer of 1877, although the damage was done, little did not settle to the ground. Very little damage by the pest was reported during the eighties and nineties, although swarms appeared at times."

In "The Lake Hendricks," Fred Sandro also wrote: "The swarms of 1877 and 1878 brought a scare to the pioneer farmers, but these were the "grasshopper years." There were grasshoppers in such numbers that they shaded the sun, from which view as they passed overhead across the colony both summers. The Lake Hendricks colony was unusually fortunate, however, as the great body of insects did not settle to earth in their vicinity, but flew directly across the settlement."

Only once did the grasshoppers threaten to settle on the land, the hoppers being from the Hendricks and Lake regions, and that was when the hoppers and grasshoppers approached the Oakwood settlement in the month of June, 1878. 

These were the "grasshopper years.

The latter happened to look toward the west, where the grasshopper and hopper swarm approached across Oakwood lake, and the men thus threatened managed to drive the swarms up against the water, and they were driven to the dry grass that was still on the ground from the preceding fall. Very little damage was done."

Ernest V. Sutton in "A Life North Living," pages 75-76, has a story of hoppers at Oakwood Lake in the late 1870s, but it is of doubtful reliability.
Though grasshoppers visited in the Medary area in 1873 they were worse throughout the whole region in 1874. George W. Kingsbury in his "History of Dakota Territory," (1842), states "The Territory of Dakota was visited by myriads of grasshoppers, or more properly two-legged locusts, so increased giving the country a semblance of promotion, and the relief of its distress was delayed. Immigration had been quite active during the preceding years; and thousands of new homesteaders... had not accumulated a sufficient surplus during their brief residence to tide them over the difficulties of the winter. Without sufficient fuel and food, and dependent largely upon the prairie hay to supply warmth for their households.

"Dakota was not alone in this misfortune. The farmers of the neighboring states of Iowa, Nebraska, and Minnesota, had suffered in an equal or greater proportion, so that during the winter following the distress became so general throughout the northern portions of the nation as to be the whole somewhat a national calamity."

"The winter season of 1874-75 was unusually severe, and prolonged, with an unusual amount of stormy cold weather, and considerable snow, which added to the difficulties of the homesteaders because of the unavailability of fuel on the prairies, and found a very large number living in claim houses, without sufficient fuel and dependent largely upon the prairie hay to supply warmth for their households.

"This growing distress condition became known to the older settlers who had lived by a store of fuel and provisions for the winter, and a great deal of relief was afforded by them to their unfortunate neighbors, but as the season advanced it became apparent that the resources of this generous class would be insufficient to carry the burden through the winter, and they were driven to make the situation public, and ask the authorities of the counties to come to the rescue. The response was immediate, and had the distress been an immediate one they would have prepared sufficient to meet the emergency, but as time passed the ranks of those needing help were recruited rapidly, and the conviction was forced upon the officers in charge of county affairs that they alone were able to stem the tide of destitution, and must daily grow more acute and in a manner appalling.

"During the earlier season of the appeals for aid, every organized county in the territory had organized some form of relief societies, and had taken some account of the families and people needing help. The "Dakota Southern Relief Association" had been organized at Elk Point early in the winter of 1874-75 and had been quite active in securing and distributing supplies to the needy in all the counties during the winter. It was in charge of Rev. Geo. H. Freeman, of the Baptist Church. Full reports were sent to the legislature giving the receipts and disbursements of this association."

Kingsbury states that aid and relief societies were very much in vogue in Turner, Minnehaha, and Davison counties, and that meetings were held in Bon Homme, Hamlin, and Corson counties. Kingsbury continued, "The Legislature that met the same winter, January, 1875, enacted a law "To permit the use of gold or for the grasshopper sufferers" from the surplus of the year previous. It provided for a territorial bond issue of 225,000, but Governor John L. Pennington vetoed it. "In very emphatic and caustic terms," believing there was no "warrant of law or precedent for the issue of territorial bonds, for or in aid of the grasshopper sufferers, from the surplus of the year previous." It was telegraphed the Secretary of Interior in Washington, D.C., who had replied: "My judgment is against the expediency of issuing territorial bonds." Kingsbury continues:

"It was taken upon its return by the governor to the Legislature, and passed through the hands of both houses by a vote of more than two-thirds of the required number, and became a law; but no attempt was made to carry it into effect, because of the limit fixed on the price of the bonds, which was said to be fatal to their negotiation. These were the first bonds authorized by the Legislature of Dakota. The Legislature adjourned without further action."

"The governor soon became convinced that the distress of homesteaders was much greater than he had been led to believe and on January 22, 1875, he issued an appeal to the general public in which he said: "You must not be deceived that there is considerable destitution in various parts of this territory... There is destitution reported and we have appeals for aid from Hamlin, Turner, Bon Homme, and Corson counties... We are assured that there are families in all the above named counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately that
there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year;

"Forty percent of the settlers in Dakota are very poor when they arrive, and the loss of one crop falls very heavily on them, in many instances rendering it impossible for them to sustain life. ... Much has already been done by local aid effort, to aid the destitute...."

"Under these circumstances and for these reasons, we earnestly appeal to the sympathies of a charitable public for aid for such of the destitute who are not able to make crops the present year."

"The counties were Yankton (W. J. Dewitt), Clay, Union, Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, Cass, Bon Homme, and Berkeley. Kingsbury (1847) adds: "The territorial committee named by the governor received liberal donations and distributed them judiciously and impartially, keeping a record of their receipts and disbursements, which was published after the labors of the committee were concluded."

"On February 2, 1875, a convention of representatives from Dakota, Iowa, Nebraska, and Kansas met at Fort Dodge, Iowa. Five men represented Dakota. General Beadle, speaking for Dakota Territory, told the convention that the people there had at first mistaken their duty as to making an appeal for aid, but now there was no further question as to the necessity for relief and the citizens were fully awake to their responsibility in caring for the poor settlers. The sections requiring assistance were very well defined. He first mentioned Bon Homme... Clay... Turner... Lincoln... and the north portion of Wood County. The speaker did not name Yankton, Minnehaha and Brookings counties, whose considerable destitution was found to exist later, but which had not been made public at this time." Kingsbury (1848) states that through its chairman, Gen. W. H. Beadle, the Dakota committee submitted the following:

"There are 1,500 families who need immediate help of food and clothing, much of it to be continued until late in the spring, and one-half this number will require seed, or the lands must lie idle and further suffering follow. We need 17,000 bushels of seed wheat, 5,000 bushels of oats, 1,000 bushels of seed corn, 500 bushels of beans and 10,000 bushels of barley. And if this is supplied the wheat to be so much reduced. The total cost of this seed will be about twenty thousand dollars."

"The general added: "Our people are brave and determined, but suffering generally before they ask at all. Our position was dangerous, and our necessities so pressing that we pray our relief may be speedily given and all good people everywhere are asked to remember our cold and hungry who are under a northern sky in a very cold winter who have only light of hope is their expectation of this immediate relief help."

"The Dakota committee were assigned the northern part of Iowa in which to solicit help, while Nebraska and Kansas were assigned the southern part. Kingsbury states (1848): "The Government of the Confederate States joined the relief forces during the winter, and Congress appropriated $150,000 to purchase food for the grasshopper sufferers on the frontier, to be disbursed through the war department. The frontiers included Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, Dakota, Wisconsin, and Montana. The appropriation was for food only.

"Gen. Alfred Terry... had a census taken of the persons needing aid in Minnesota and Dakota, and found 14,319 to whom rations should be issued."

"Two weeks after Dakota Territory received aid. Brodus County got 1,250 pounds of flour and 540 pounds of bacon, for 74 persons. Dewell County got 7,000 pounds of flour and 524 pounds of bacon, for 54 persons. Moody County, a very poor county, was supplied in quantities from the military stores in the vicinity of each of these counties. Dewell County then enlisted the help of the North Dakota line and would have been supplied from Fort Hardwood (Siouxton).

"Kingsbury continued (1849): "The work of relief was attended to by the territorial and county committees with diligence and thoroughness. They were not alarmed that any resultant suffered from destitution. The citizens of Dakota and Minnesota pressed the aid and asked for more. The Federal Government aid was most timely. The committee in charge of the territorial relief bureau disapproved of the system. They reached the needy in time to succor them. The Federal Government aid was most timely. The committee in charge of the territorial relief bureau disapproved of the system. They arranged duties with scrupulous fidelity. The committee assigned the southerly part of Dakota Territory,their grain in the spring. The total cash contributions were $4,211.57; the total cash disbursements, $4,102.10. The committee stated that $4,000 of the cash was due to the efforts of General Beadle, who solicited aid from Chicago and Detroit and many points east, delivering addresses, explaining the condition of the people."

An interesting poster, 6½ inches wide and about 14 inches long, has been..."
preserved. The first part of the poster was printed on good strong paper, but most of it was filled in with pen and ink. The poster reads as follows:

"D. S. CODINGTON, RELIEF AGENT, SIOUX FALLS, SD."

It was noted that most of the money had come from church sources and from contacts which Codington or his friends had in Congregational churches.

It is also noted that Codington has never been given the credit he deserves for what he did for the settlers in 1874 and 1875 in their great hour of need. It was partly for this reason that he was elected to sit in the house of the territorial legislature in the 1874 session. Shortly before his death, September 19, 1875, he was elected to the Senate in the 1875 session.
The Sioux Falls Independent began publication on September 2, 1874, in Yankton County. When published in both Yankton and Sioux Counties, it was entitled "Sioux Falls Independent." The figures which follow indicate the month, day, and year in which the newspaper was started in Brookings County. Scattered through the early numbers of the Independent are various newspaper items which deal with Medary, Flandreau, and the upper Sioux Valley. These were reprinted in the Argus Leader in a column which began on August 9, 1953, and continued through May 21, 1954. The column was entitled "Sioux Falls 80 Years Ago," and was edited by Dr. Donald D. Park. The figures which follow indicate the month, day, and year in which the newspaper was started in Brookings County.

3-3-1874 - "Married. Porter-Larson. - At Medary on the 1st inst. by C.S. Stearns, Esq., Mr. Geo. J. Portek and Miss Emma Larson. The bride looked decidedly pretty and the groom very happy. Only a few intimate friends were present, and after the usual congratulations a sumptuous supper was served, after which came wine and toasts. If Mr. Porter and wife experience one half the happiness which their wishes have brought them, there will be a son of undisturbed peace and happiness. At a late hour Mr. Porter and his bride retired to their residence, which had been previously fitted and furnished for their reception.

"Thus our genial, social friend passed from off the stage of action as a bachelor to the honored and responsible position of a married man. I have no doubt his bachelor friends at Sioux Falls will join me in congratulating him for the excellent choice he has made, and wishing him and his wife success and happiness through life. A Bachelor."

4-2-1874 - "T.W. Pettigrew, clerk of the District Court of Moody County, left here for Flandreau yesterday morning. He hopes before winter to have a town at Flandreau that in point of desirability and growth will not be excelled in the Sioux Valley." "J.J. Day, of Flandreau...reports prospects bright in the county." 4-28-1874 - Lake County was growing. "The influx of immigration to this county has begun in earnest. The magic score have put in their appearance; they are the genuine 'Yanks' from Albany County, N.Y., endowed with the Yankee traits of honor, honesty, and virility. The women here won't give the children small bounties for catching them, which is making a great difference in the number of small boys. The Indians here have been most responsive in other localities. Little girl caught eight in a few hours not long since, and she did not have to go over (so far) to do it."

5-7-1874 - "We had a copy of the Inipi Oye handed us yesterday, as the paper is published at the Yankton Agency, by Elder Williamson. It is mostly in the Indian language, has a neat appearance, and is calculated to do much good in advancing the moral and intellectual condition of the Indians." This publication contains much information relating to the Flandreau Agency. "An Indian train of 14 ox teams came into town this week from Flandreau for government supplies. Of these William Van Eps loaded 10 with flour, the others taking provisions from Howard's that came up from Sioux City. This train made a novel appearance yesterday morning as it moved its slow length over the bluffs homeward."

5-14-1874 - "The Delph Region is developing fast. The Prospect of the population of this part of the county will be doubled before fall. We are receiving several letters to our list of business. Every one now has his land well planted and rowed with grain which is at least three weeks in advance of last year at this time."

"Squirrels are too numerous in this county for the welfare of our crops, and our experimenters would do a good deed to offer a bounty of a few cents per squirrel extermination. Some of our people have given the children small bounties for catching them, which is making a great difference in the number seen."

"Some who live near the bluffs have the children's small bounty for taking pumpkin or squash seeds, and splitting them at the pointed end insert a little strychnine, half
96

The editor of the Independent: This embryo town is on the qui vive and its prospects are flattering. The new store building is nearly completed, and a stock of goods will be put into it at once. Investigations are being made relative to the expediency of starting a stock company to box for oil, and at the present writing gentlemen of means are here... We are filled with expectations, and anticipate waking up some pleasant morning a millionaire... The news is examined the more thoroughly by the genial people themselves in this region, as... oil indications are numerous. A new excitement arose there:... "Cul." wrote from Madison on June 8, 1874, as follows: Editors Independent: Our usual quiet is now in a ferment of excitement. Mr. Mason of Fall Rapids has been prospecting during the past three days in this vicinity for coal, and the exciting report that he makes from indications, and his positive affirmation that there is coal here, causes no little excitement and conjecture... Mr. William Van Eps of Sioux Falls spent a portion of this week in this vicinity, accompanied by Mr. Waite...who were accompanied by Mr. Waite....They arrived at the town site of Madison, the established county-seat of Lake County... "Trans-..." wrote: Emigration is coming with a rush. There are now here a dozen families looking up their locations; all of whom are coming here are going away dissatisfied."... The Independent quoted in full a recent law applying to Minnesota and Iowa (but later extended to Dakota) stating that homesteaders who find fault with their claims because of the 1873 grasshopper scourge should be "allowed to resume and perfect their settlements as though no abodes had been adjudged or allowed" and "that the same exemption from confirmed residence shall be extended to those making settlements in 1873 and suffering the same destruction from the grasshopper, and continuing their making settlement of 1873 or any previous year..."

6-18-1874 - From Oil City, Lake Co., D.T., on June 17. "Trans-..." wrote: Editors Independent: This embryo town is on the qui vive and its prospects are flattering. The new store building is nearly completed, and a stock of goods will be put into it at once. Investigations are being made relative to the expediency of starting a stock company to box for oil, and at the present writing gentlemen of means are here... We are filled with expectations, and anticipate waking up some pleasant morning a millionaire... The news is examined the more thoroughly by the genial people themselves in this region, as... oil indications are numerous. A new excitement arose there:... "Cul." wrote from Madison on June 8, 1874, as follows: Editors Independent: Our usual quiet is now in a ferment of excitement. Mr. Mason of Fall Rapids has been prospecting during the past three days in this vicinity for coal, and the exciting report that he makes from indications, and his positive affirmation that there is coal here, causes no little excitement and conjecture... Mr. William Van Eps of Sioux Falls spent a portion of this week in this vicinity, accompanied by Mr. Waite...who were accompanied by Mr. Waite....They arrived at the town site of Madison, the established county-seat of Lake County... "Trans-..." wrote: Emigration is coming with a rush. There are now here a dozen families looking up their locations; all of whom are coming here are going away dissatisfied."... The Independent quoted in full a recent law applying to Minnesota and Iowa (but later extended to Dakota) stating that homesteaders who find fault with their claims because of the 1873 grasshopper scourge should be "allowed to resume and perfect their settlements as though no abodes had been adjudged or allowed" and "that the same exemption from confirmed residence shall be extended to those making settlements in 1873 and suffering the same destruction from the grasshopper, and continuing their making settlement of 1873 or any previous year..."

6-10-1874 - In Sioux Falls, "The attendance upon court today was quite large this week..." The recent court calendar contained 45 cases, all disposed of in five days. Mason and J. Bippus, a law firm, handled many of the cases. Bippus and Urmy started the town of Urban (in 1873...). 6-10-1874 - "a party consisting of Col. Johnson...and others of this place (Sioux Falls), started...for a long journey up the James River valley. If their purpose is fulfilled, they will visit the region above the "Dirt..."
lodges, then cross to Kanespa Lake and pass down the Sioux, and you will greet them and hear their report." (Dirt Lodges was in north Spink County.)

7-9-1874 - 'The public celebration that ever took place in Moody County was held at Flandreau on the Fourth. Speaking was indulged in by the President of the day and addresses were also made by two of our own citizens - Messrs. I.H. Brown and R.P. Aitken. The first flag that was ever flown to the breeze in Moody County was unfurled by appropriate ceremonies. A flag staff had been provided of suitable dimensions, and put in position in a public part of the town. " (In 1844 an Indian had flown a flag in the county, and doubleless soldiers did so in 1863 and 1864.) Moody also celebrated the Fourth by forming a procession in a manner with the spirit of Independence, commenced by firing a salute of 40 guns at sunset of the day, and an equal number on the morning of the Fourth. The celebration during the day took place at the grove of William Joe, as shady and romantic a spot as can be found in the vicinity. The meeting was preceded over in an able manner by A.J. Lack: The exercises opened with prayer by Elder Clark. The Declaration of Independence was read by Rev. Law. Some excellent music was furnished in the way of patriotic songs by the glee club of Dell City. An address was delivered by C.C. Eladley, Esq. The platform was put in all that could be desired. "After the shortest assaults were given and responded to. Nearly every man, woman and child in Lake County were present."

7-16-1874 - A letter from Flandreau, dated July 7, 1874, states: "The contract from Lake Benton to Flandreau on the 28th of July, 1874, is about 3 miles. The contractor on the Ft. Thompson route (near Big Bend dam) arrived here last week; he has been over the route and built mounds at short distances; he says the country along the route is fine and there is plenty of water, but he will be obliged to build ranches to be sure of stopping while traveling."

7-18-1874 - "Farmers that have been troubled by grasshoppers have found that smoke will effectually check them. Several have decided to adopt the method of scattering straw along the windward side of the fields and letting the smoke float over them. The grasshoppers are sure to leave."

7-23-1874 - "The grasshoppers made this settlement (Sioux Falls) an unwelcome visit last Thursday. Previous to this time we had seen them passing through this section, but we had heard of their devastations in other places. But the host that settled down was upon us Thursday (the 16th) and took possession of the town, and fell to work on the vegetables and cornfields. Smoke was generally used for a while with good effect. Burning sulphur was tried, and its smoke seemed to bear directly upon them, but they seemed to relish this application. Bleach evidently meant business, and that was to satisfy their hunger; this accomplished, and they took their departure. It seems nothing but silence as they came. They were brought to us by a southern breeze, remained till the wind changed to the north, and then returned from whence they came."

7-30-1874 - At Sioux Falls, "An instructive meeting of citizens was held on Monday evening in Allen's building to discuss the feasibility of constructing a wagon bridge across the Big Sioux. (W.W. Brooking was one who spoke.)"

8-14-1874 - "Mr. Alexander of Dell Rapids informs us that an enterprising farmer in that section and his wheat all harvested, part of it threshed, and ground, and made into bread on the 26th of July." (A letter is found in "Founding Presbyterianism in South Dakota," page 93.)

8-17-1874 - "Sioux Falls was discussing the possibility of securing a bridge over the winter, as there are but two or three stopping places that the whole distance, 166 miles." (This was the only followed highway 854, first surveyed by W.W. Brooking in 1865, when it was marked by mounds and rude fences and mile-intervals. Brooking started his survey about 6 2/3 miles east southeast of Flandrea, about 1 3/4 mile of the common boundary of Minnesota with South Dakota and the United States in Moody County.)
IOVl

up; the Bfg

Stoui

valiye

ne

endid

endvice

Ftnafy!;:do not

fall to have

a road

up and d

the valley, but do

not

fall the

Sioux to

Kampeska. leave it at some

did not too far above Flandreau and have the

engineers find the

most feasible route over into the plain, and thence to Pembina there is hardly a grade to be made and very little deviation necessary. I believe in narrow gauge railroads, the three feet gauge, and if such a line could be built up and down your valley... If they want a splendid trip let them start now for Big Stone Lake which will find the best sporting

place in the west and the wildest and loveliest region as well. There are plenty of fish; they are inexhaustible and of many kinds; and there are countless crops to be raised, fish and game. This could be said of many lakes. THE

10-15-1874 - A law case involving Bullett, a former county official, and Stoughton, once of Oakwood Lakes, must have caused consternation in the Flandreau area where most of the litigants lived. (United States vs. Bullett, James Jones, Z.P. Eno, Frederick Sump and Antoinette Stoughton, indictment for burglary and larceny, 'hollos prosed' entered by the U.S. Attorney as to Mrs. Hulett, Hulett, Jones, Eno and Bowen found guilty of larceny, and Stoughton acquitted. Motion for new trial overruled as to Hulett, and sustained as to Jones, Eno and Bowen; not pros. subsequently entered by U.S. Attorney as to the last three named. Sentence of Hulett suspended. Comstock and Potts Attorneys for defendants. - N.F. Mirror."

10-29-1874 - "We learn that the Rev. Mr. (G.S.) Codington (of Moody) lost in the stock market his hay by...fire, and barely saved his stock. (The Codingtons lived at the entrance of the present country club.)"

11-12-1874 - "The opening meeting for the season of the Sioux Falls Literary Society was held... The association numbers 52 members, over 40 being residents of the city." (The president appointed the assistant secretaries of the executive committee, John Bippus and Mrs A. Harmon.)

"Died. In Lake County, on the 2d inst., Henry N., aged 21 years." (This was probably the second death of a white person to occur in the county.)
Ham, of Madison, Lake County, D. T.: We know that John is the best of the boys and we told that his wife is a fit companion for him. This is sometimes cited as the first marriage of a Lake County resident, though the marriage was performed in Minnehaha County.

In the recent election about 1,700 had voted in northern Dakota and about 6,000 in southern Dakota, showing a population of not far from 20,000, or nearly 40,000 in the Territory. The census of 1870 gave the entire Territory a population of 14,181, showing a gain of nearly 30,000 in four years. Should our numbers increase as rapidly for the next four years... there will be no consistent reason why the State of Dakota and Territory of Pembina should not both be organized. (President U.S. Grant and Governor John L. Pennington had issued Thanksgiving proclamations. No mention of the grasshopper scourage was made, and the fact that many communities had no places of worship was not ignored.)

The weather was fine and the sleighing, such as it was, well improved. We hear of several dinner parties that were given in the village (SlouxFalls).
we was the coldest, Codington been until in his efforts to relieve the wants of his people in Brooking County and through his instrumentality a great amount of suffering has been averted. His aid has been obtained through correspondence with friends in the East, and by appeals to the Home Missionary Society. He has evinced great forethought and humanity by his early and constant movements to secure relief, and prudence and wisdom in distributing the goods and funds received. (See pages 92-93, elsewhere.)

2-10-1875 - "The oldest inhabitant is beginning to talk about this being the coldest winter ever experienced in this section of the country."

2-25-1875 - "A large number of business men assembled last Saturday at the Cactus House at the opening of bids for furnishing Indian supplies, as leading merchants. Interested parties were also present from Yankton, the county, and to provide, if possible, some method by which seed grain could be given up almost entirely to be used in and about the Dells, remarkable for forming deep ravines through the prairie."

Frank Rice stated to build the mill in 1872 but sold it to Vampa in 1874.

"All interested in forming a singing class in Sioux Falls are invited to meet at the school house...Jan. 2d, at 7:30." "We have had splendid weather up to this writing and but little extreme cold."

"Last Monday night was the coldest of the season. The mercury stood at 20 degrees below zero...

1-1-1875 - "Old Sol tried hard to smile his sweetest smile. Ye heavens, a great time!"

2-7-1875 - "The weath...has been decidedly cold."

"Old Sol tried hard to smile his sweetest smile. Ye heavens, a great time!"

1-2-1875 - "This is the coldest winter ever experienced in this section of the country."

2-18-1875 - "We have had splendid winter weather up to this writing and but little extreme cold."
...guaranteeing that in case a contract is awarded, the bidders, the terms the
bidders' names, and the contract will be awarded, are as follows:

1. Proposals should be endorsed - Proposals for Supplies for Flandreau Sioux Indians, This endorsed they will be opened in
the presence of the bidders at the time and place above designated. John P.
W. 
Williamson, U.S. Special Indian Agent, Flandreau Agency, D.S., January 27,
1875.

C.K. Howard supplied all the foregoing items for $6,901.40. A later
issue gave the price of each item. For example, the teacher's table cost $4.90
the 20 school-desks cost $5.00 each, the sacks cost 32 cents each, etc.

5-19-1875 - C.K. Howard started his train of supplies last Tuesday for
the Flandreau Indians. It consisted of 22 pair of cattle, the same number
new wagons, and 30 new milch cows. The wagons were filled with potatoes,
and the Indians for the first time received a large shipment of potatoes.

Rev. Geo., Codington of Redfield spent last Sabbath in Sioux Falls and
preached to an interested audience in the evening. Mr. Codington is always
warmly welcomed by our people, both in the pulpit and at their
homes. The visitors from the county seat; has one hundred inhabitants, one store,
one hotel, and is a place of considerable business. Hon. C.H. Stearns, coun-
ty agent of Board of Immigration, of Medora, will give any other information
required.

A "party consisting of Elders Williams and Hartough, Revs. Bryan and
Bigby, and Mrs. Hartough and daughter, Mrs. Bigby, and the Hancock
family left here (Sioux Falls) yesterday morning for a pleasure excursion to Lake
Huron. They are prepared for a two weeks campaign and, as the weather is
ample enough to last them for a year."

Without doubt the Big Sioux valley ascended the Big Sioux
valley through Brookinga's and descended the same way. The
Hartoughs were of Sioux City and both were preachers.

It would seem that Brookings County should be hard to beat for
raising purposes. The Interview of one farmer, who has three cows
being eight good calves in twelve months.

13-7-1875 - "A large drove of beef cattle for the Indians passed through
here (Sioux Falls) on Monday, on the way to Fort A.C.A. The stock was on
the Red River in North Dakota, and the cattle almost surely followed the
Big Sioux valley going north. H.H. Herrick was the county agent for the
Bureau of Immigration of Deuel County; C.H. Stearns was agent for Brookings,
and J.C. Castor was county agent for the Bureau of Immigration. As I have just
received these reports - As I have just received these reports -
these reports - these reports - the farmers are all in good spirits and
are rearing large crops. Immigration is coming on rapidly for Brookings and
Hastings Respectfully,

Miss A. Baker, Westman, Oakwood, Brooking Co., July 16, 1875.

The valuation of Brookings County, as returned by the county
assessor, was $251,905.00 for Moody, $242,147.50 for Lake, $19,341.00 for
Menard and Deuel, none for Minnehaha, $429,375.00 all of Dakota Territory, $467,477.73.

Trs A. Baker, the man who succeeded in getting three horse and four
pods of cattle for the Indians.

107
Of the stock stolen, one horse got away, before reaching Ft. Abercrombie. Of the stock stolen, one horse got away, before reaching Ft. Abercrombie. Of the stock stolen, one horse got away, before reaching Ft. Abercrombie. Of the stock stolen, one horse got away, before reaching Ft. Abercrombie.

This couple arrived in the Madison area in the fall of 1872 and quickly became a force for good in the communities of frontier counties. They were childless and had acquired a theological education and had served as a soldier for three years. He was a Congregationalist and had been sent west, as many others were, by the American Home Missionary Society whose headquarters were the Bible House, Astor Place, New York City. Codington was required to write quarterly reports regarding his work and these were sent to one of the following secretaries, Rev. Alex H. Clapp, D.D., Rev. David B. Coe, D.D., and Rev. Henry M. Storrs. The society paid his small salary.

Little is known of the Codingtons which is not a secret revealed in his letters and reports. His fellow worker, Rev. Lewis Bridgman, wrote from Riverton, Clay County, D.T. on December 6, 1872: "Brother quarter of my missionary year is now closed. I have been able to meet all my appointments but one... at the... Brother Codington, your recently appointed missionary to this part of the work, spent the Sabbath with me at Richland, three weeks before being detained in Kansas, meeting a promising young man and bids fair to be a great help in missionary labors in this portion of the Lord's Vineyard."

Codington was probably referred to in the following letter of February 1873: "The 'Savior and Soldier' boy is yet a great credit to our Senders, in appearance, address, youth and freshness. His wife is a cultured woman, feels happy in being looked up to for this work. I did indicate that the salary would not be less than $600, expecting that this would be the limit. That he would be able...

...so hopefully is a good omen for the future. By the end of next quarter will have organized his field, as he writes me, so as to report means raised on the ground. But they are poor, terrible poor, those 'homesteaders.' The letter was written by Rev. Jas. E. Roy, superintendent for northern Illinois, also-field superintendent, whose office was in Chicago. He had visited the Sioux Valley in July 1872. He wrote to Dr. David B. Goodwin, Codington's first letter, also addressed to Coe, was written from Lincoln, Nebraska, February 3, 1873. "Dear Brother, I am permitted to transmit to you my first quarterly report. On Monday, November 4, 1872, my wife and myself, with our horse and buggy, crossed the Big Sioux bridge and pressed ourselves in this frontier county. During the week we travelled northward, visited Richland, Canton, Sioux Falls City, Dell Rapids, (former Dell City), Flandreau, and Madison, where we arrived on Saturday night of the same week, riding driven one hundred and fifty miles. At Richland we learned of the good labors of Brother Dup- man, and the prosperity of that little church, and experienced our first Frontier Hospitality. Those words need underscoring, for I should emphasize the spirit of it, which goes far beyond the material ability of the people to meet their own desires, in extending their hospitality to us."

"At Canton we saw the next church which had been built without asking for help and we spent one night with the family of Deacon Cram."

"We next reached Sioux Falls City and enjoyed the kind and friendly greeting extended to us by Mr. and Mrs. Goodwin. The good work is more our own than ever. Leaving Brother Pulver, we struck north into what was to become our own field of labor. We reached Dell Rapids just before night, and stopping at the first house, we came to, we found it to be the office of the Dell Rapids Journal, and the home of Mr. and Mrs. E. Dodge, a small frame house of only one room, the press standing outdoors. This one-room office was a parlor, kitchen, sleeping-room and sitting-room. We were made welcome, and hospitably entertained by the Editor and his wife. The Editor was well informed and gave us much information about the country and people. There had been a Presbyterian Church organized during the summer, and one or two Congregationalists had joined them temporarily. Our family of Congregationalists had waited for my coming to see what we could do. I have visited them and have preached in the house of that family. We hope to organize in the spring with a few members so as to be ready to receive new-comers. I think we can organize with three or four members, and with a fair prospect of growth during the year.

"From Dell Rapids we came next to Flandreau. This was the location of one of the A.B.C.F.M. stations, which had passed into the hands of the Presbyterian Board. There are but few white people and there are no families yet; but families are expected in the spring. To preach there in the church which now belongs to the government."

"We next came to Medary, where there are several families located. Arriving here Saturday night, we were kindly received by the family of Mr. E. B. Roy, in a log-cabin of only one room. The next day being Sabbath, we went out with our horse and buggy to call on the families of the settlement. I could find among ten families only one individual who had ever been a church member, and he had been so long away from his church that..."
for so much that a minister sho...hous... starts ion ' Tuesday for Sioux City; and Dell, Rapid and more drifted as a ...e breakfast bas a h...e and in which I pleased... ...s, and raised no crops last year. They are all desperately pinched to live through the winter. They are not in any condition to think yet of doing anything for my support. I have no doubt but as soon as I get home to work and raise anything, I get in a generous spirit toward our work. It may be that I must of necessity be dependent on the Society. I have been enabled by a kind Providence to get along so...
ous activities to the English-speaking homesteaders. His Medaryaising congre-

gation averaged about 16. The Pyrom E. Pay (1843-1906) family lived about a
good distance between Medary and the lake. He and his wife were born in

New York and his wife in Minnesota. Pay was

born in Oakwood and the lake

on May 10, 1873. On July 4, 1873, Mrs. Ruthe M. Youngman Pay named their farm

Oakwood and the lake nearby was soon called Oakwood after the farm. Pay was

born in New York and his wife in Minnesota.

The three secretaries, Coe, Clapp, and Storrs, wrote to Codington from

New York in February, 1873, as follows:

"Dear Brother, I hereby acknowledge the receipt of your very kind letter, enclosing twenty dollars ($20.00). We, my wife and I, thank you very sincerely for the prompt remittance. We hope soon to receive some thing towards our support from the people here. As soon as we organize at Dell Rapids, which we hope to do this spring, that church will help some.

Other ways of doing this will do something as soon as the present scarcity of provisions, which was unavoidable, because no crops were raised last year, most of the settlers coming too late for that purpose. Those who are here are trying to make arrangements to raise enough to fully supply our home-market this year. The spring seems to be opening finely, and settlers are quite hopeful. I will take pleasure in writing as often as I can meet with anything of interest to communicate. I have taken up a plan of contributing a local paper, "The Dell Rapids Journal", writing on social, moral, and religious ideas, to reach some whom I am not able to reach by preaching. Very truly yours, G.S. Codington."

Sometime in the spring of 1873, Codington again wrote from Medary. The

first part was either lost or is illegible, but it begins as follows:

"..., Support for the first half year, and will do the best I can to get all the help I can from the field. I believe in the society's policy of sending the missionary with the very advance of settlers and I believe it will pay financially as well as spiritually in the end.

The people here now tell their friends and acquaint-
ances who think of coming west that we have a minister here, and we are talking about schools. The policy is not to let a new settlement go in without the habit of doing work, to keep the gospel up with the advance of immigration, but I may safely say it is a work of hard personal experience, of privation, and exposure for the pioneer missionary. We have been compelled to travel in mud, and have repeatedly been caught out in the severely cold and stormy weather of this winter. The two weeks ago yesterday seemed such a pleasant day that I took my wife with me to the meeting at Flandreau, fifteen miles distant. We did not get started home until evening, and there came up a snowstorm, and with not a home between Flandreau and home we lost our way in the dark. We could only steer by the wind, and strike for the river, which we were fortunate enough to reach, and followed the windings of the river as our only guide for home. Our horse was nearly exhausted, pulling through deep snow for many miles, when we finally reached home.

"I have now reached home, after traveling nearly two thousand miles in six months, was disabled by getting 'sloughed;' that is, he got into deep soft mud, and in his struggles to get out, cut one of his fore legs badly. He is recovering, however, and we hope is not permanently injured. This 'honorable mention' seems due to our horse, for his patient and brave endurance has been of great value in our work, and wife and I came to feel for him a real affection. But our work goes on, with a borrowed horse and buggy we went to full-fill an appointment at Flandreau for Sunday evening, and arrived about eight o'clock. I did not dare to take my wife with me, for I am not very skillful in forging such craft. But a young man teaching the Indian school asked the art, and I called him to his help. 'Purpos,' lay down on our carriage robe, spread in the bottom of the canoe, and our kind friend very carefully and safely brought him over the rapid stream, though only about two inches of the canoe's sides were above water. 'I preached that evening in the store,' - a shanty twelve feet deep, set up for trading with the Indians - to four young men, who have come out to build up homes for themselves.

"The next morning we pulled our buggy through the stream, with ropes, and came to Dell Rapids. A week ago yesterday, I preached before a forty people in the house of Mrs. Graves, which we have come to consider as a sort of 'Congregational home.' In the one room fourteen feet by eighteen, containing two beds, a cook-stove, a provision cupboard, without a table, a wash stand, a dining table and the other plain articles of furniture, and a sewing machine which with the church articles, we have a pulpit, we held our meeting, with boards and boxes for seats. At the close of our services we organized a Congregational church of seven members, including my wife and myself. I think we have made a good start and others here..."
are thinking seriously of joining our new enterprise.

"At Medary, the chance for organization seems yet in the future, and must depend on the new corns this year. The comprehensiveness of the council, including about eighteen Indian men and women, three or four young men, of good character, industrious, but of no religious training. They always treat us with great hospitality and respect. We feel perfectly free to spend a day or night there, though C.K. Howard's store does not border on the road before mentioned, and another shanty occupied by two young men. Food and shelter are freely given, and we enjoy their kindness. Mrs. C. and I slept in the store, on a straw bed laid on boards and boxes. To me, these experiences are common-place, for I have been three years on a whale-ship, and over three years a private soldier in the army, but they are new to my wife, and I think I am not unduly partial in my admiration of her courage and endurance, during these six months.

For his long trips in the winter to preaching appointments, Codington enclosed my admiration of her courage and endurance, during these six months.

Though we have suffered by the flood of June, we are able to drive of 125 miles. It was pleasant to meet the brethren of our Dakota mission and especially so to meet your Field Supt., and hear the cordial words of encouragement and advice, of one whom I have known ever since I first formed my purpose for the ministry.

The winter storms found many new comers unprepared. We have prepared a few frames of bertha grape (Concord) in the same way, without fermentation. We have prepared some grapes (Concord) in the same way, and found the wine far superior to any which we could elsewhere procure. The fruit should be sweetened a little when canned, or else sweeten the juice a little when used."

"A White Day. The great event in my Dakota experience was the meeting of our Association, last October, at Vermillion, at the cost of a three days' drive of 125 miles. It was pleasant to meet the brethren of our Dakota mission and especially so to meet your Field Supt., and hear the cordial words of encouragement and advice, of one whom I have known ever since I first formed my purpose for the ministry.

The winter storms found many new comers unprepared. We are able to make a few frames of bertha grape (Concord) in the same way, but we can keep warm. Having gone through one winter here, we know nearly what to expect. We sincerely desire your prayers, that the Lord may bring us through in safety and with success in our labors. He has dealt well with us thus far, and we feel that we can trust him for the future."

Giving his address as Lake Village, which was the post office located on the northeast shore of Lake Campbell, Codington's next contribution was entitled "Cheek-at-all-Trades" and appeared in the June 1874 issue, page 30.

"Our work still is largely the preaching of the gospel to the poor, and
trying to hold the minds of people to Christian thought. We have the confidence of many Norwegians, who come to us for advice and help about everything, and from breaking prairie, to getting a school started. One came to us to-day, who has four children, and wants to have them in school. He spoke of being at one of our meetings last summer, and though he can speak but little English, he remembered one of the hymns and told us he made his wife to learn how to make clothes for herself and her little girl, as American woman make them. A Home Missionary has written for that sort of ability in the following terms, and he is liable to be asked for help and advice, on all matters, from house building to the construction of a mousetrap.

In the September 1874 issue, pages 117-118, Codington's next item came from Lake Village and was entitled "A year Revived." He first referred to the Dell Rapids church. "One church has been organized, with seven members, numbering ten. These stations have been supplied with regular preaching, when three times per month by speaking freethrows. I have become personally acquainted with almost everyone in my field, so that I readily perceive who are new comers, and, to use a frontier barbarism, go for 'em. No liquor shop is yet open on my field, and we have strong hopes of keeping them closed."}

"We are again under a cloud from the ravages of locusts. Last spring all our people seemed to feel a courage for which no logical reason could be given, but which moved them to great exertion to plant and prepare for crops. Nearly all the ground was seeded as last year. The season was favorable for all kinds of grain except corn. The spring was cold and backward. But wheat and oats and all vegetable crops made heavy growth, and the hope of abundance seemed almost realized, when, just as the early grain was nearly ripe enough for harvest, dense clouds of locusts covered the fields. The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat. At Dell Rapids there has been progress also, and we expect additions at our next communion.

Locusts

"We are again under a cloud from the ravages of locusts. Last spring all our people seemed to feel a courage for which no logical reason could be given, but which moved them to great exertion to plant and prepare for crops. Nearly all the ground was seeded as last year. The season was favorable for all kinds of grain except corn. The spring was cold and backward. But wheat and oats and all vegetable crops made heavy growth, and the hope of abundance seemed almost realized, when, just as the early grain was nearly ripe enough for harvest, dense clouds of locusts covered the fields. The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.

The season when I am not present, or am kept silent by the condition of my throat.
ly two-thirds of the grain lost, and our corn-fields generally a total loss.

One good thing: we have so many fields that the 'hoppers' have done so little mischief. The sun has saved a little. I do not know whether any public appeal for help will be necessary, but we hope to get through without so much loss. In our settlement there seems to be enough to provide bread for the people, but no surplus to meet last spring's liabilities for seed and implements. We were mortgaged for awhile and it seems as though these must be sacrificed.

"What may be the providential design of these visitations we can only wait to learn. We seem to see a temporal parallel to the spiritual truth. 'We must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.' The development of a new country has always involved great trial and suffering. We yet look towards the time when toiling men and women, successful over all difficulties, among their homes in this beautiful valley, shall look back on these times, and talk of them to their children, as years of struggle and triumph. It may be that in all this the divine aid may be so felt and acknowledged, that these trials shall become a truce to others faith set up in this promised land."

In explaining the importance of the quarterly reports which Codington and other home missionaries were asked to make, the following instructions were given: these Reports, while giving statistics, should not, by any means, be confined to them. By what they furnish, when published in the Home Missionary and otherwise - facts, incidents, thoughts, experiences of every sort, dark or bright, connected with missionary life and work - the hearts of Christian people are touched, their knowledge enlarged, their sympathy made intelligent, and their enthusiasm, prayers, gifts, drawn forth. Every missionary, certainly, should see this need, and do his part to meet it. But, as Mrs. Clapp says, "We are all called to do our part experimentally."

At Medary on November 1, 1876, Codington reported to Mr. A. H. Clapp: 

"It was the first death in the settlement and it made a deep impression on the minds of all the people. Winter is now looking us in the face, and many of our people are very poor. I have no heart to try to ask even this small amount which should be paid on here. I am constrained to make an appeal for help for two or three families here who are in extreme need. It is time that we were compelled to administer in temporal as well as spiritual things. We cannot enjoy even the limited comfort of our own house, which is poor compared with the thousands of dollars paid for the site of the East, while our friends and neighbors are suffering want. I recall the struggle and expenditure of ten years ago, to provide for the needs of these people whose crops were destroyed by the blight, not quite as complete in general, but a few have been left intensely destitute and you can throw out a hand for our help it will be thankfully appreciated."

The congregation continues as good as usual but now the cold weather will shut us in on November meetings. It is not possible to hold them except I should do so in private family meetings. The physician assures me that I must not visit nor converse any more than is absolutely necessary. The burden of a hindrance is hard upon me. I have been constrained to pray that this may be a blessing. It must be removed and yet I know I am willing to do and to bear in my weakness all that should be called for in my work. I am to keep the work in hand, showing continually full sympathy and willingness to help those in need, and thus trying to illustrate Christian sympathy and charity.

We have already strained our limited means and ability to the utmost and allowed ourselves to incur a little of the weight of debt to help our neighbors. It looks as though we must retrench in this particular. The luxury of distributing unless Providence shall send us means to help the needy will be taken. In this there is surety. The business that is in God's hands must be sustained. You know how our assurance of spirit of the idea of a new plan of work. I have felt more and more strongly what I have already said, as we have noticed in the Home Missionary that your treasury is short, that God himself is the living pledge and security that this work will be supported. It does not depend on machinery, nor on levies, nor on assessments, but on the will and purpose of Him who wills men. It is not by might nor by power.
as we plan and see it, but by my spirit, saith the Lord. And so we work on and when necessary work with patience. Is there not a close resemblance in the ideas of "Natch and Pray" and "Wait and Work?" Is not watching waiting? Is not working praying? This is sublimity in the thinking of individuals is a part of a great power of living humanity thinking Christianity, working, watching to see the results as they come forth from the labor, the prayer in the lifting up of human souls toward the Light of God’s Spirit. God’s spirit has subdued but the way is open for us to overcome the mighty forces of sin. So we continue to watch and pray, to wait and work, and Jehovah is our support. "Our refuge." several others who hurried in to help and about a dozen were near enough to see the victory of the few who first were at hand. Their coats and used them to whip out the fire. If you have seen prairie fires and men fighting them, you may know that it is no child's play.

When the election season is not named but may have been a person whose conduct was likely to be objectionable while in the performance of his duty, conduct himself decently, and attend to business. So it may possibly be that I shall represent this district in the next Legislature. The autumn has been very pleasing with us, so I have been able to get about much more than usual at this time of year. I had a call to go about 55 miles just the other day. We drove home from Yankton.... It has been very much the same, this was the only one since we came here four years ago. Returning home from our journey we found that we had again very narrowly escaped total loss of our home from prairie fires. The fire came from the south on the very day, and it was a very hot day. We had taken a trip about two days before, and though my team as fast as they could travel, I arrived home to find that the fire got in ahead, but a kind Providence had brought four or five neighbors out, though it cost them terrible struggle and some scorched. The danger was seen by
years of constant strain on every faculty of mind and body, and of necessity for most careful financial calculation. Yet through it all hath the Lord helped us, and as my wife and I sit here together this evening we can say, "Thanks be unto God, who hath strengthened us, and kept us in safety in the midst of the time of our trial." I am at peace, from the "fellowship meetings" of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and Dr. Roy was telling us about the openings for Christian home missionary work, and calling for one to go to Dakota. I said to him, "Here am I, said to me, ‘Here am I.'"

I have not yet seen the day of regret that the Lord did let us come here. Our life interest has become identified with this field and its work. It adaptations illustrate the wisdom of God in the arrangement of his universe, that wisdom is no less truly applied in the providential calling of the laborers into his vineyard. May it not be that while you are in some evidence of his converting power elsewhere, there is no law that those experiences tried the endurance of the soldier, as has this three years' campaign in Dakota. I confess now, that if the same experiences were before me for the next three years, I might flinch a little, for I feel that I have not the physical strength to go through it. But then there is always this idea in my mind: 'Let me die in the harness.' I am much encouraged to go on for my throat is better than a year ago, and if I can escape exposure and drawbacks, the physician assures me there is no reason why I may not recover the full use of my voice. I shall endeavor to be sober while keeping up my work. In this field, single-hand ed, for three years and a half. On only two occasions has any brother minister ventured within the limits of my dioceae, and perhaps it is not much to be wondered at if at times we feel lonely, and that a little influence pretty thinly over so large a field. The result plainly indicates to us the power of the Infinite, for we know that out greatest strength is weakness.

Three years ago the church at Dell Rapids was organized. Some of its members moved away, and it seemed at a standstill especially under the disadvantages of the winter. So the church has had a very favorable "mildness of the winter," a steady, though slow, improvement encourages me to hope I may recover, and even that strength and power in life might be more regular and continuous than the past. Possibly, however, the ministry of affliction and endurance accomplishes work that might not be done by an able body. The Lord knows where to put us and how to use us. We receive tokens of sympathy from warmhearted Christian friends, assuring us of their prayers, and we identify ourselves with us as co-laborers. We pray that they may continue their labors in the 'Master's work.'

Codiington's next article appeared in the April 1876 issue, pages 201-202. It was captioned "Ministry of Affliction" and tells of the growing disability. Codington's health has been wretched for a week longer, from a small abscess with very great pain and almost constipated, and there is no great measure of rest and constipated, and there is no less truly applied in the providential calling of the laborers into his vineyard. May it not be that while you are in some evidence of his converting power elsewhere, there is no law that those experiences tried the endurance of the soldier, as has this three years' campaign in Dakota. I confess now, that if the same experiences were before me for the next three years, I might flinch a little, for I feel that I have not the physical strength to go through it. But then there is always this idea in my mind: 'Let me die in the harness.' I am much encouraged to go on for my throat is better than a year ago, and if I can escape exposure and drawbacks, the physician assures me there is no reason why I may not recover the full use of my voice. I shall endeavor to be sober while keeping up my work. In this field, single-hand ed, for three years and a half. On only two occasions has any brother minister ventured within the limits of my dioceae, and perhaps it is not much to be wondered at if at times we feel lonely, and that a little influence pretty thinly over so large a field. The result plainly indicates to us the power of the Infinite, for we know that out greatest strength is weakness.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ at Medary was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.

The first Church of Christ, of Medary, was organized January 23, with great interest and devout cordiality. The winter has been exceptionally mild here as elsewhere; kindly ordered for our people, lacking comfortable provision for exposure and drawing it possible for them to get grain threshed. For many weeks they have been short of provisions, flour especially; but will that be speedily relieved.
The moral force which, operating within a soul, creates spiritual hunger. This is not to say that late and unfavorable springs and grasshoppers drive out moral ideas so that the plucking of poverty's Picture is no longer an incident in moral and spiritual provender, so far as that might make drafts or the source of supplies of food and clothing for the body. People from these out-settlements say to us: We are mighty poor up there, but we would like to have come and preach to us. And so we go to preach to them, and in log-cabin, or sod-hut, or dug-out, it is all the same, for the gospel is glad tidings to the poor, and the hut becomes the temple of God. There are no canals except the living truths; no roads except the route of righteousness which Christ offers.

The following appeared in the November 1876 issue of The Home Missionary:

"I have to report this time some mixture of encouragement and discouragements - the former spiritual, the latter temporal. At Medary, where our application for aid represented a church of eight members and an average congregation of twenty-five, we very soon after sending the application, increased the membership to thirteen, and congregation to fifty; and the Sunday-school had a good growth of continued growth. Others were here expected to join with our church."

"Grasshoppers - The Third Year" I stated that the young, or larvae of the grasshopper were emerging in the prairies. They became a scourge for us again. This is the third successive year I have been obliged to witness the almost total destruction of crops here. The promise of early spring was met by the cold and severe destruction of nearly all crops. The tiny insects, emerging from the ground about one-third of an inch in length, began their work, and for forty-five days, until their full development with wings for flight, and still as numerous, began their work, and for forty-five days, until their full development with wings for flight, and still as numerous, began their work, and for forty-five days, until their full development with wings for flight, and still were enemies of the corn. We have lost our crops ever yet. The grasshoppers do not like the sweet potato, and potatoes, the "hoppers" do not like the sweet potato, and potatoes.

"In spite of the many drawbacks and hindrances, this country is filling with people. It is good for them to come here and find the institutions of the gospel already at work. Persons of evil disposition are reduced to decorum by the moral tone of the community as soon as they come. People, that speak of themselves as friendly intimacy comes about, and we have not been in the habit of acquaintance and minister, soon find so many of them who act like us in action who are not kind people; who were somewhat at enmity because of my interference with their. They have been here a great while, and to the truth, traveling and have found themselves at our house at night, and we were glad to have food and lodging and good wishes to them,
wrote of "some" who "are rough and some with but little real principle." I have tried, not only to be true, and to stand on truth without fear. It comes our right in the eyes of the future of this region. I don't think the 'hoppers' can continue much longer. Their enemies increase more rapidly than themselves, and by the general order of nature they must yield. This is not uncommon in those whose conduct raises the question when he wrote of some who "are rough and some with but little real principle" and still others of an unnamed county "who were somewhat at enmity because of my interference with their fraudulent schemes of the years ago." It is possible that they were involved in the illegal operations of Dr. Neal in 1874, or in the Dowl County ballot-box stuffing in 1875, or in some other fraudulent election.

At any rate, after Codington had won the election in the fall of 1876 by a vote of 46 to 22, the vote was challenged and the case was taken up on appeal in the legislative session and the court gave this decision: at the time it is uncertain whether Codington was the true candidate of the Congregational home, or not. Many another man, before and after his time, have had charges brought against him because of politics or some small religious or moral lapse, supposed or real. At any rate, the two fellow ministers who wrote from Yankton on Feb. 22, 1877, to Mr. Clapp.

"Dear Brother, The charges brought against Rev. G.S. Codington, so far as we can learn, are from enemies who have been 'made such by a combination of circumstances, but largely from political antagonisms. We are sorry to say that he is extremely controversial in his nature, and evidently enjoys a flight better than any thing else. Owing to this trait, it is not strange that with many, there should be a bad odor connected with his name. It is undoubtedly true, that he has been lax in the formalities of the Congregational church, and household Bible reading and worship. When others have been his guests, so much as to cause them to wonder at it, and speak about it; but, as he is not very busy with his Bible, and household duties, he has been delayed several years on the church plan. All these things are unfortunate, to say the least. And yet, he justifies himself in every particular, and does not seem to regret that such charges should be made against him, and very furtively say they are false—and only

worthy of the utmost contempt. He admits that there is a shade of truth connected with some of them, but viewed in their proper colors, there are grossly and maliciously untrue. We fear he has not been careful enough to defend himself from the appearance of evil. He claims that his church will stand up for him to a man, and we believe so, as we have wished things were different; that he bore a better reputation from without; that he denied whose conduct that at his standing with many over whom he has lost all his influence for good. If he was made aware in the place and the circumstances and the time, and if we knew what we do of his make up, we should not ask you to send him. His health is very poor and he thinks it doubtful about his being able to continue his work much longer without a change of employment, for a time at least. We hope he is a Christian man at heart, but he certainly lacks many of the qualifications for a good Home Missionary. On the whole, it may be well to continue him where he is to the end of his term.

"Regretting to be obliged to write thus, we are, Very si..."
open contempt. His idea is, as I have heard it expressed by others as coming from him, that if I can be driven away, he can get a Methodist minister here and have a Methodist Church. Now it is a simple matter of fact that he and his wife are the only pressed Methodists here. There are several other people who have been members of the Methodist Church. Some of them, however, only because they have lived where there was no church of their own choice, were Baptists and some Presbyterians. Our organization, denominational, separate, etc., served as a shield to the Christian people except Mr. Crawford and wife, and one quite old man who is a Baptist and can't yield his ideas of exclusive immersion.

Some circumstances made it necessary in the view of the best people of our county, those who cared for Christianity and righteousness, that I should be a candidate for Representative. The question of my acceptance of the position was not of personal inclination, for I had no personal desire to assume the responsibility of the labor. It was to me a question as to whether I should take the side of the enemies of right or its friends. The members of our church, and all who have shown any real interest in our work here urged me to accede to one since conviction of my duty I did but not so as to make my county was 46 for me and 22 for the opposing candidate.

"This explains the occasion which called forth the letter from Mr. Crawford to you. Mr. Sheldon wrote to Mr. Crawford asking him to publish the proofs and affidavits which the letter to you intimated were ready for the case. Mr. Crawford replied with quite a lengthy list of additional discrepancies in his conduct and character, but no proofs. I have not heard from Brother Sheldon since I left Yankton. So far as the charges made by Mr. Crawford are concerned, I do not consider them worthy of an attempt at refutation. As a whole, the charges are false. There have been incidents that bring publicly known form of some of his'allusions to the conduct of my such as the wanton attendance, in short there is no indication of any special desire on the part of the people generally to send me out of the country.

"I have spent over four years now in this region; I have labored as I never labored before. I have endured hardships, both in myself and wife as we have never endured before. Our fellowship with the people here has been a fellowship of endurance and loss and suffering as their minister and their friend.

At this point I was interrupted by a call from Brother Colbertson, who is fully aware of the feelings of Mr. Crawford and knows that he contemplates speaking here, but is not aware of the correspondence or the matter. None of our friends know of the fact of such correspondence, I talked with Brother Colbertson about our church work, and whether it is advisable to go ahead. He is very decidedly opposed to giving up. He expresses his regret that the church cannot help more towards the support of the work, but Providence has laid this burden of poverty on them, and now when I even think of their being deprived of preaching, and the encouragement and help which the Gospel and its ministry give to them. I am very much on the side of giving up. I entered on this frontier work with a full purpose of heart; I have in a real sense laid down my life here. My Senate with whom I met, do it fairly as an equal are getting to themselves honors in poetry, and still in fellowships, I have no regrets, I have no envy. I see the Gospel made me to this ministry. I have been in perils and difficulties, in gospel in their success, but with still a higher sense of appreciation I thank them and now in personal and public advantages more, therefore I glory more, not in temporal results, but in the riches of God's Grace that gives me victory over all these hindrances and perils and difficulties. We have been among these people, not to be ministered unto by them, but to minister to them, both in things temporal and things spiritual. We can safely say that one of the least weighty of our trials, so to speak, is this attempt on the part of a man of no reputation and of no good purpose, and for no good object to abuse me personally, even to the Society. The question is whether Mr. Crawford is able to hinder our work. He is not able to lay a straw in the way of our progress. Whether the Society is going to continue its aid to us, or whether under the circumstances of our poverty and our need, and in view of the prospect now before us of another year of grasshopper visitation, the Society will think best to
continue our work here. If we apply for aid, it will be necessary to ap-
ply for a sum of six hundred dollars. I send with gratitude of the relief of your treasury as stated in the last Home
Missionary but, I know too that all over this northwest there is and must be
a call for increased appropriations. I desire your aid as to whether to
apply for aid for the ensuing year. I hope the committee will see the way
clear to help us on our way. Our church is anxious. All the friends of
Christianity are anxious in this matter. Please let me hear from you as soon
as convenient, and give me your advice as to whether to apply for a renewal
of my Commission. Very truly yours, O.S. Codington.

A half month earlier, on March 15, 1877, Codington had sent the following
quarterly report to the same man, Rev. A.H. Clapp, D.D., in New York City:

"Dear Brother, This report which should have been made Feb. 1, has been
delayed because when I went to Yankeetown, I neglected to take the blank with me
and then also on account of some correspondence which has since taken place
and of which I thought to make some remarks in this report, I have however
decided to make that the subject of a separate letter to be specially
follow this report. This report then will relate only to its proper subject
and to the time of its proper quarter.

My last report informed you of my nomination for member of the Legisla-
ture, and a subsequent letter, of my election. I went to Yankeetown about the
1st. of January, thus leaving only two months of that quarter in service here.
The weather was quite severe most of the time, yet I was able to make
my appointments for preaching, and do some visiting. As to the effect of my
candidate on my Work as Missionary, there was an effort made by some who have
always opposed our church work, and tried to oppose our church organization,
to hinder our work, but no effect was produced on the work itself.

At Medary I continued to preach once in two weeks, as the house of Bro.

Calbertson, who has for more than a year given us free use of his house for
our meetings. I want here to bear testimony to his uniform kindness, and
also how & his family, for they have been at such pains to get their house in order
on each Lent & Easter when we could hold meetings at Medary, and has welcomed
us with true Christian zeal and hospitality. He is a poor man in this world's
goods, and with a large family, and yet our church here has been indeed the
church which is in his house.

The School at Flandreau continue to be well attended and the Sunday
preaches once in four weeks at Flandreau so that they have regular preaching
now once in two weeks.

"At Oakwood I have continued to preach, and though the congregations are
small, yet the people seem to appreciate the work, and are glad to have
preaching. The only great drawback is the extreme poverty of the people.
Many of them are now almost in extremity of want. Instead of a diet to
contribute to the object they now gather to be helped. It has been a se-
vere trial on our people and we know not what the end will be. We try to en-
courage them that indeed we can add nothing to those whose trust is in God's Providence, for their own experience of God's love and
the ground of their confidence. They say, 'we have seen hard time before,
and have been safely brought through. We don't know how it will be done
but God knows and we can trust.' To such words there is no reply. Nothing
can be added to theirs. The people teach their Missionary what Faith is,
there is confidence even while the people seem to sorrow. Now as spring comes those
who were out of grain are looking about to see how they can get seed to put
in the ground this season, that it is almost hopeless with the extreme poverty.
Our settlement at Medary is just outside of the egg region, and it is fairly to be expected now that the whole northwest
will experience another year of terrible destruction on the egg crop.
What shall we do is the question. This question also comes up with ref-
ence to the continuance of Missionary work here. If the people live here
they will need the work, but to help to support it by any contributions from
the field here will be impossible. I am confident that if we could have had
good crops from freedom from grasshoppers, we could have had good church,
whose organization here and should in this time hidden your Society to send
its aid to new places on still farther advanced frontier. But here we are yet, and any further advance is beyond our power. We cannot and will not be considered by your Committee whether the work here can be continued. There are other points in the Territory as needy as we are, but if the Gospel is preached to them it must be given to them. This matter is a burden on my heart. As a work, it has called for all my strength, and I have given myself and all I have to it. When we came here I had something in the way of physical strength. I have given it to this field, even to exhaustion.

When we came here, it was with entire devotion of all our powers and here I have in effect laid down my life. I am not discouraged by my weakness or oncoming failure in the cause of Christ. That is strong but the want of growth towards self-support, the continual drafting on your Treasury, which of late has been so overwhelming. I hardly know how to think or act in view of all these results. I speak to them as feeling deeply concerned about the difficulties in our view, and that you may know how I feel about them.

My next report of the final quarter of the year, will give some of the results of the action of this Committee as we think can be done. This report applying only to November and December, calls for the salary of only two months. My state of health yet enabled me to meet appointments for preaching and to do some visiting, but my voice is weak and my strength does not seem to improve. Hoping and praying that the Lord will lead us to work out Glory and Honor to his Name I remain, Very truly yours, G.S. Cudington.

To the foregoing report, Cudington added a postscript, "Remarks".

The truth compels me to a reiteration of the statements formerly made, of extreme poverty. This is not by way of complaint but simply a stubborn fact! It is a wonder that there is anything like courage among the people here. There is very great destitution. Such a condition is not favorable to growth of any kind. There is great unrest in the minds of many of the people in the Lord seen as Mount Zion. They are firm in most matters. Others are variously affected, but forced spirit of determination to try once more to raise crops. It does seem as though one year more of disaster must depopulate the country. The heavy material distracting burden on the minds of people, are not favorable to religious thought. Here where four years ago we hoped soon to develop a self-supporting field, we are yet unable to do anything towards self-help. The possibility of growth and progress rests, as it seems, on a single contingency. If the Lord delivers us from the grasshopper growth of a whole season, we begin to put forth for the harvest, is made Cudington's good friend and supporter, Morgan Colbert, had arrived northeast of Sanday. In the same company of 14 persons were A.M. and Joseph county treasurer and R.L. Crawford was the district attorney. His brother wife Eliza J. Crawford, 30, was born in Ohio, as was his brother. The Cudertsons first built a sod house on the high bank of the Red River in the present Sanday community. This was where the church was meeting. It appeared in the February 1876 issue of The Home Missionary. Five years of pioneer work. Our five years of service at Sanday were severe trials in many ways. The country was new when I went there, and in so far as any interest in my work was manifested, it was by the poor.

"Our own circumstances were such that we were obliged to endure, as other people did, too. One could say we were above them in our manner of living, a rough log-cabin was our home, we moved into it and began housekeeping with the ground for a floor, with sods for a roof, without a door or window in place, and even without chinking between the logs. We had not much experience during the cold and wet season. We raised corn, hay, potatoes, and some tomatoes. We thus lived and labored, to preach the gospel, and by the people, there was a disposition to turn to me for advice and for devining ways of relief. After trying what resources we had among ourselves, and finding
no reliefl there. I laid our condition before some friends, some churches, and several societies by correspondents. With no export to the fund itself for receiving or disbursing, my wife and myself, with much care in investiga-
tion and distribution, and with very anxious labors through many days of that
memorable labor, we distributed what we received, and was enough to prevent
further for either for food or clothing. My own personal exposure that winter
figured the main stay of my present physical disability. I suppose I shall be
able to labor again as I have done, even if life may be granted me for a
few more years. But our Father does all things well.

What happened to Codington within the year is told in an Issue of the
home Missionary that appeared late in 1876, some of it written by his widow,
which shows to have been a well educated and cultured woman. The editor
made a mistake in compiling the obituary. He made an error in stating that
Codington had lived at Dell Rapids, rather than at Medary, from November 1,
1872 till May 1, 1876. The fact is that he lived at Medary and visited Dell
Rapids from there, starting a church there, to which he moved on May 1, 176.

"Death of few. George S. Codington,
with sincere sorrow we have to announce the loss of this faithful and
beloved missionary, from the little band holding the Dakota field. For some
time, we think ever since his return from the army, where he did over three
years' good service, and endured many hardships, he had been under-
lying from a serious disorder, the result of the dangers of the war. But this did not hold back his en-
thusiastic spirit from undertaking the Master's work in a new Territory, with
all the toils and exposures incident to life on the frontier.

He entered the service of the Society, at Dell Rapids, Dakota, November
1, 1872, remained there till May 1, 1876, when he was transferred to Medary,
a field which he had developed and ministered to from the first, and where he
organized one of the few churches that will stand as his monuments in Dakota.

"On the last day, 1876, he was called back to Dell Rapids, where he be-
gan his work in the territory, and where, as it appears, it was the Master's
will that this work should be his last. It was his last will, and he was
left to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
and try to recover, but they did not think they would be
left to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
again and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small
church with some help from abroad. The church gave him a vacation, and
felt that he could still help them by his letters and advice, but now they must
look for another minister. He counseled them to do so before we left, but
they preferred to wait and see if he could come back to them again.

"May God help them, and by other bands carry on his work of salvation."
the Volga Congregational Church about 1880. The latter soon withdrew in favor of the Presbyterian, but the Auburn church had a life of two decades or more. Codington ministered to English-speaking settlers, though others were welcome to attend. The Norwegian homesteaders joined with other Lutherans in the county to form in June 13, 1870 the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church. Other Norwegians, coming later, also attended this church, which had been organized outside Brookings County. Meetings at first were irregular and were held in the various homes of settlers by the early pastors, Reverends Emil G.A. Christianson, O.O. Sande, Olof Eef, O.O. Ruste --- and others.

The first permanent church in Brookings County was organized by the Norwegian colony of Lake Hendricks, October 26, 1874, the Singaas Lutheran Church. The oldest church building currently in use is that of the Wesleyan Methodist Church in Bushnell, which was erected there in 1884, when the town began. At the time of Codington's death, the Big Sioux valley was rapidly filling up with homesteaders of all sorts. When the spring of 1877 arrived not more than 250 persons, it was estimated at the time, were living in Brookings County. The great Dakota Boom began at that time. By 1880, when the census was taken, the population had increased to 4,966, and by 1890 it had more than doubled. The Northwestern Railroad and the building of the Pembina railroad up this valley has drawn people to the towns at Dell Rapids, Flandreau, and Medary, where there was already a railroad, built in 1873.

The Sioux Falls Independent of 1-6-1876 tells of a Christmas party at Dell Rapids, in which Santa Claus said a slight correction by him of his earlier report.

1-20-1876 - "The Sioux Valley for sixty miles north of us is now well settled, though the population is but a tithe of what the country is capable of supporting...." An article advocated extending a railroad from Vermillion to Lake Kampska, where there was already a railroad, built in 1873.

1-27-1876 - "Judge Dale, of Medary, met with a severe accident while cutting wood the other day, cutting across the joint of his great toe."

A dam was under construction "about three miles from town, up the river" from Dell Rapids. A three-column article gives much of the early history of Sioux Falls, and also describes other nearby towns, Dell Rapids, and Medary, in which Santa Claus said a slight correction by him of his earlier report.

1-27-1876 - "John Bippus, a member of Michigan University, one of the leading attorneys here, the popular postmaster, and a prominent real estate and building contractor, has acquired a title to a good deal of valuable real property, and the esteem of all good men. In company with Dr. H.N. Urmy, of Minneapolis, he owns the town site of Medary, the capital of Brookings county. It is 60 miles up the Sioux valley, and is rapidly coming into prominence. It lies in the line of the Pembina railroad and has a superb country all around it. This county is filling up with good settlers. Mr. J. Bippus is giving away lots to business men and actual settlers, for immediate occupation. Brookings county is well watered, has good timber, and offers unusual inducements to settlers. Medary is at the junction of the Medary creek with the Big Sioux."

The article also described Flandreau and stated: "One thing is certain: the building of the Pembina railroad up this valley will draw people to the towns of Dell Rapids, Flandreau, and Medary. The country is rich enough to support them. This issue also states that Bippus was a bachelor and had arrived at Sioux Falls in 1869 when the military post there was abandoned. "In the summer of '69 and '70 Dr. Phillips, Nussa, Moulton and
McClellan, Col. Allen, R.F. Pettigrew, John Bippus and Clark Coates kept 'bachelors hall' in the old barracks in regal style. They passed these days in fighting cards, playing poker, and raising the white flag on the approach of the gentle Yanktons and Santee.

2-3-1876 - Oakwood, D.T., Jan. 30. 1876. - The people here are busy getting out the timber for a bridge across the Sioux River between this place and Marshalls. Our claim for this bridge is one donated by the settlers here. W.P.U. (This was doubtless Warren P. Fay who settled there in 1874.)

2-17-1876 - We had a call from Mr. Cummings, of Brookings county, the former part of the week. He is a representative man of this thriving county; he reports plenty of room for immigrants. Choice locations can now be had in that county which will soon be taken up by the people who are flocking to Dakota to make their home. This was either Charles F., or James Cummings, both of central county, both born in Vermont, and both engaged in business in Sioux Falls.


3-2-1876 - "A party from Flandreau, James Jones, James Stoughton and H. Tubbs left for Sunday morning for the Black Hills...by way of Yankton. This was either Charles F., or James Cummings, both of central county, both born in Vermont, and both engaged in business in Sioux Falls.

3-9-1875 - "Over four hundred persons have left Yankton for the Black Hills within the past thirty days." There is a half column on Lake County.

3-25-1876 - John Bippus withdrew from the legal profession, turning over his business to Col. Melvin Grigsby, a partner of R.F. Pettigrew.

3-30-1876 - This issue has 5 or 6 columns on Minnehaha county, giving its very early history. The county had about 4,000 people, Methodist, Congregational, Baptist, Episcopal, and Lutheran churches. The first land in the county was detailed. Several towns were described, but not Medary. Flandreau was a town of about 100 inhabitants.

Col. Melvin Grigsby and George W. Smith started the Dakota Pantagraph in Sioux Falls on Dec. 30, 1877, stating that he would be devoted to the interests of Dakota generally, and particularly to the commercial, political and moral welfare of the counties of Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, McCook, Lake and Moody. These six counties have as yet a population of not more than 12,000.

Grigsby was in jail within six weeks for libeling the governor. On January 6, 1881 the Sioux Falls Independent merged with it. The Independent had started though the Dakota Pantagraph did not propose to consider Brookings County.

9-19-1877 - "Mr. E. Fay, of Oakwood, D.T., was in town on Monday to prove up on a claim."

12-12-1877 - "The Governorship. We understand that the friends of the Hon. W.H. Brooks are pushing his claim for the Governorship of Dakota to advance the material welfare of this territory. He has been here for twenty years, has always had the reputation of being a straight-forward man, honest in all his dealings, and has always been an indefatigable worker for Dakota. His office is now headquarters for all immigration movement. He was not appointed, however,

1-16-1878 - "The general countenance of James Natesta, the postmaster at Ledo, and brother of our well-known countenance, C.O., made its appearance in our office to-day. Call again." (C.O. Natesta was in business in Sioux Falls.)

1-16-1876 - "Moody county is destined soon to become the leading county of southeastern Dakota. The Sioux County contains 42 miles through the county and is fed on either side by smaller streams. About 1200 acres of timber is standing along the river which will furnish fuel for the settlers in several years to come if economically used." (Gino's were scattered along the Sioux.)

24 x 26 in size for his lots..." (Sioux Falls.)

3-20-1876 - "We met here (Dell Rapids) our friends, Revs. G.S. Ceding and C.W. Batcheller, who are engaged in conducting the "Sioux Falls" newspaper here, and is pastor of the Congregational church.

5-2-1876 - "The Sioux is a strong of teams to be seen almost constantly driving along the bottom east of town (Sioux Falls)....they sometimes as many as twenty- four being in sight at once, in a distance of a mile and a half.

"From Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Madison, and all the points north and northwest of us, we hear that the tide of immigration that is pouring in is..."
proportionately as large as that which Sioux Falls and her immediate vicinity is
inhabited in... Other there were few if any people in 1870, the census fig-
ures for 1880 showed Minnehaha County with 8,169, Moody, 3,914; Brookings,
4,972; Lake, 2,600; Kingsbury, 1,126; Codington, 2,259; and Clay, 2,200.
Three towns were established in the Lake Campbell region decided it was time to build a church building. Recently a rig and driver for such time as they desire."
conveyance at moderate rates, by far the larger part of passenger carriage be-
namely the first move toward organized church work among the Lutherans in this part of the country.
compel the most and the best decisions were made to add to the membership, The history ma-
tions 102 by name. That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian heritage and establishing churches was a
Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Martin N. Trygstad be el-
izel. Joe H., and Elias H.), Christo-
"On account of the distance the congregation was divided into two districts in 1872 for Sunday 'reading service'. They were then held in the homes of Nils O. Trygstad and Olaus Pedersen and were in charge of the parish from among the assistants. When a Norwegian congregation was received from Pastor Christensen informing them that due to the influx of immigrants, his duties required that he spend his entire time in his home congregation, the Rev. O.O. Sandø, Minnehaha County, was then called. He agreed to come to some of the outlying parishes, 2 miles of which were to be held on Sundays at a salary of eighty dollars per year. This was later changed to four services a year and the salary to forty dollars.

"The congregation voted to become a member of the Norwegian Synod in 1875, the last year of Pastor Sandø's pastorate. ... In 1878 a church was erected on what is known as the...N.W. 1/4, sec. 14, Oslo twp. This first church served as a place of worship for the pioneers of a wide area. They tell that the church yard was literally covered with wagons and oxen during the lengthy services. The building was small and the 'overflow' was outdoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather. ...

"A young Lutheran graduate, the Rev. Erick O. Ruste, finished Concordia Seminary at St. Louis, Missouri in 1879, and came to Volga, S.D. He had a good team of ponies and a top buggy. He was installed in the following congregations: Medary, Volga; Whitewood, Arlington; Toten or Lake Madison; and Lake Benton, Minnesota. He also served Genice Falls, Fountain, West Benson, and Halland, all in Minnesota. He lived near Lake Campbell and thus became the first resident pastor.

"The Medary Congregation held a business meeting in the new "meeting house' in 1880. It was located on... Sec. 7, -109, -50 and served as a school house and home for the pioneers. Fortunately, the 'overflow' was outdoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather. ...

"In the fall of 1890 the Medary Congregation was divided into two districts called 'sogns'. The Rev. Trygstad lived with a district called 'West Sogn' and the other was called 'East Sogn'. Chief duties of the trustees at this time included the care of the graveyard, the 'overflow' and the services. The 'overflow' was indoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather. ...

"On November 1, 1881, the Medary Congregation met in Volga. At this time the Rev. Trygstad lived with a district called 'West Sogn' and the other was called 'East Sogn'. Chief duties of the trustees at this time included the care of the graveyard, the 'overflow' and the services. The 'overflow' was indoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather. ..."
The first settlers in Brookings County were Norwegians and came in 1869 from Olmsted County, Minn. Nearly all the settlers were Norwegians in that state and following years. The immigrants who came in 1869 and the following years were also from Norway. The immigrants usually came through Modell in Watonwan County, past Lake Hanska in Brown County and Lake Benton in Lincoln County.

The first Norwegian settlers here were Ole Jermstad, Nils Trygstad, who had many grandchildren, and Christopher Baltemod, also called Egebe11. Nils Trygstad's seven sons were with Nils. They came to the county and built a house by Lake Oakwood and tapped in the winter. They lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norwegian went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norwegian from Gulbrandsdal took land on account of the woods by the late.

In the summer of 1870 the settlement near Medary had the first Norwegian preacher, Pastor Emil G. Christiansen, from Geyville.

In 1869, Sven Pederson of Modell and two other Norwegians came to the county and built a house by Lake Oakwood and tapped in the winter. They lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norwegians went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norwegian from Galibrudadal took land on account of the woods by the lake.

In 1869, Ole Jermstad also came to the county and built a house by Lake Oakwood and tapped in the winter. They lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norwegians went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norwegian from Galibrudadal took land on account of the woods by the lake.

In the summer of 1870, Nils Trygstad and a brother of Gusto Thompson laid the foundation under the little Indian church no post office nor store in the county. Now inhabited place toward the east was Lake Oakwood, where some half-breed Indians visited a Norwegian preacher, Pastor Emil G. Christiansen, from Geyville.

In 1870 the first Norwegian settled near Medary, G. O. Sandven in his History of Brookings County states: "These men left in 1874 or 1875, but Mr. Mortimer returned in 1877 and remained there."

The first Norwegian settlers here were Ole Jermstad, Nils Trygstad, who had many grandchildren, and Christopher Baltemod, also called Egebe11. Nils Trygstad's seven sons were with Nils. They came to the county and built a house by Lake Oakwood and tapped in the winter. They lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norwegians went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norwegian from Gulbrandsdal took land on account of the woods by the lake.

The first Norwegian settlers here were Ole Jermstad, Nils Trygstad, who had many grandchildren, and Christopher Baltemod, also called Egebe11. Nils Trygstad's seven sons were with Nils. They came to the county and built a house by Lake Oakwood and tapped in the winter. They lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norwegians went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norwegian from Gulbrandsdal took land on account of the woods by the lake.

In the fall of 1872 the Sioux Valley was lively. Post offices were
established at many places and they got mail twice per week. Eric Trygstad of
Medary hauled mail in 1872 between Medary and Sioux Falls and used to change
horses in Flandreau and at John Anderson's, south of Dell Rapids.

In 1872 John Thompson, Frank Peterson, and Martin Trygstad were elected to the legislature from the district which included the counties of
Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, Brookings, and Dauel, which reached up to Lake
Traverse. Other Scandinavians in this 10th session legislature were A. B. Hall
from Lincoln, Jens Peterson, a Dane, George Norbeck, a Swede, and Ole Battel-
son from Clay.

"Henry Sterns bought Bippus and Urmy's store in Medary, probably in 1873.
Bippus was gone, but Dr. Urmy went around and pulled teeth for a while.

"The Norwegian that came there that year were Lars Larson, Lars Engelson,
Erik Olson, Magnus Frisner, a former Norwegian sea captain, Tom Guldbrandson
and Gunder Nelson. Mr. Nelson took land southeast of Lake Campbell not far southwest of
Medary. Frisner and Guldbrandson came from Big Cana, Iowa, with oxen and a
wagon, and had not Peter Johnson Bakken from Goodhue County. On the way, they
settled on the prairie southeast of Dell Rapids, Engelson and Larson took
land on the northeast side of Lake Campbell.

"In 1873 William Packard started a store in Eric Trygstad's house. He
let James Nasteta take over the store. Nasteta had arrived at Medary May 18,
1873 and took land. He was from Sioux Falls where his brother had settled.
Gensheimer and Peterson were the first to build in Medary. They had to
wait until the railroad came. Several settlers tried to burn around the fields to drive the
hoppers away. Thus, Balvor Egeberg and others burned by the Sioux river and
produced a lot of smoke. Some in Medary men didn't know what caused the smoke
and Dr. Seals, who lived south of town, told that the Indians were burning and
plundering. That rumor spread like fire in dry grass, and soon the people
packed up, herded their cattle together and decided to leave. For safety's
sake, Kjellstad and Haraldson kept together. Rev. Martin Trygstad, his wife, Ellen
Trygstad, their son, and many gathered and where many stayed over night. It soon became known that the rumor was: "

true and people became bitter and pr. Seals got orders to vanish within 24
then he resettled in Minnesota. Minn. Frisner and those who had come with him
began to come back in the fall. Frisner was an example of townspeople's
ights and other lands in Europe. It is related that he was very naively offered Jokun Ol-
thought they could put up another in a few days.

"In 1875 Ole Sneve and a younger brother, John, came from LaCrosse, Wis.,
Crawford, Minn. The year after, Sven Sneve came there and next year their mother,
and Lars Engelson was postmaster at Lake Village post office.

"At Medary there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-
live in the county since 1873. The year after, Sven Sneve came there and next year their mother,
and Lars Engelson was postmaster at Lake Village post office.

"At Lake Gudmundson there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-
live in the county since 1873. The year after, Sven Sneve came there and next year their mother,
and Lars Engelson was postmaster at Lake Village post office.

"At Medary there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-
live in the county since 1873. The year after, Sven Sneve came there and next year their mother,
and Lars Engelson was postmaster at Lake Village post office.

"At Lake Gudmundson there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-
live in the county since 1873. The year after, Sven Sneve came there and next year their mother,
and Lars Engelson was postmaster at Lake Village post office.

"At Medary there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-
live in the county since 1873. The year after, Sven Sneve came there and next year their mother,
the whole family came with a few others to Dakota; among others, Ole Jerstad and wife, who got a little daughter, Anna, soon after, the first-born of whites in that county. These lived here for nine years surrounded by wild Indians, missing every convenience. If they sewed, the grasshoppers took the most; no one could foresee all their troubles. It required courage and strength not to give up. Domin Siloux City was the closest mill but there was not a man who lived open prairie with swamps and wretchedness.

"At those times courage and endurance were priceless; Martin especially possessed them. When a rumor spread like fire over the prairie that a whole lot of Indians would come from the north to fall upon and murder them, many became so frightened that they packed what they could and went away. It was the same with the high and low. He was a talented, a courageous and good-natured boy.

"When his six brothers and his parents emigrated to America, he went also and stopped a while in Olmsted County, Minn. The people had leveled with the ground and ravaged far and wide. This was still fresh in their minds. Trygstad wanted to risk the trip west anyway to see if he could find a place that was safer.

"When nine years were passed the big immigration into Brookings and surrounding counties began, and many single persons and whole families found passage with Martin Trygstad. He was self-sacrificing with what he had and spared neither time nor trouble to serve his countrymen. Yes, many get help from him to file on land. Now is a good opportunity at hand when we can show him respect because he helped so many Scandinavians in Brookings County.

"Since so many Scandinavians live here in Brookings County let us not refuse to give him our vote."

Martin Trygstad had served in the house of the territorial legislature, 1872-1879. He was in the state senate in 1905, a Republican. C.O. Trygstad was in the state senate in 1925, 1929, 1931, and 1937.

It is said that the immediate reason the Trygstad-Jerstad-Saltrud party decided upon Brookings County as a place of settlement in 1869 was that they had heard about the area from persons who had been here hunting buffalo.

EVENTS AROUND LAKE KAMPSKA

An interesting diary has been preserved, extracts from which have been published in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 24:314-317. Apparently the first set of buildings in Codington County was James E. P. , and before he died at a shanty on the outlet of Lake Kampska in 1871. He lived alone in his shanty on the outlet of Lake Kampska in 1871. He lived alone in his

F.H. Newton from the northeast part of the cou-

sively an Ameri-

stated which was there lo-

oked to Brookings as theirs."

Party have nomi-

n

Mr. Trygstad? If someone doesn’t perso-

shortly. 

do so he went to an under-officers’ school and there he got a good deal of

le-

arning, and because he distinguished himself in

n

n

Nils Kolli

24:314-317. Apparent-

he to file on l

many single persons and whole families found

sowed,

he decided in 1869 to visit

or the Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

bible. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesome murders and the ter-

Dakota. The Sioux Indians were known for their gruesom
and was engaged mostly in hunting and trapping. Another claimant as first settler was Joel B. Montgomery, who located the first claim, arriving from Yankton. He located in the fall of 1872, picking out a claim near the outlet of Lake Kampeska. The government survey of a large portion of the county.

"The following season, 1874, David D. Keeler, of Yankton, joined Montgomery and also did some work on the government survey, raising a good crop of corn, potatoes and garden vegetables, and also foxes, beaver, mink, muskrat, otter and badger, which at that time were very plenty, also, some beaver. Warner did breaking for Montgomery, and also cut cordwood and did some work on the government survey.

The railroad grade was completed to the lake this season."...and only two in Deuel.

J.C. Pike and his brother, Robert Pike, also located on opposite sides of the Sioux river. "The grader for the Minona & St. Peter railroad were then at work in the eastern portion of the county and it was rumored that the road was headed for the outlet."

"J.C. Pike and his brother, Robert Pike, Jr., the latter arriving in 1872, were later active in promoting settlement. In August 1873 George H. Stoddard located a claim south of the lake, "but being engaged in the government survey, his stay was short, he wintering at Yankton."

"The following season, 1874, David D. Keeler, of Yankton, joined Montgomery and also did some work on the government survey, raising a good crop of corn, potatoes and garden vegetables, and also foxes, beaver, mink, muskrat, otter and badger, which at that time were very plenty, also, some beaver. Warner did breaking for Montgomery, and also cut cordwood and did some work on the government survey."

Dan B. Lovejoy located, in the summer of 1876, on the Sioux River, about a mile west of Watertown. In 1876 he came back to Codington county to settle, went to Marshall, Minnesota, 80 miles distant. He is the first frame house in the county, having been built in June, 1876. In 1876, when the county was full of land hunters, he would bring in his spare beds and accommodate fifteen to twenty-five lodgers in his 12 x 12 house; said spare beds consisting of a large bundle of coarse hay which for convenience he would tie up and set out of doors through the day; said lodgers were always free of charge."

J.C.B. Harris of Yankton filed a pre-emption claim, June, 1873; entries were afterwards covered by the two men (Montgomery and Keeler) as lords of the land so far as the Indians were concerned.

"They remained until the spring of 1876; though several parties located claims, none came to stay, and as it was in the midst of the grasshopper scourge, the Indians were locked out of their winter's catch of furs, thence to Yankton. Montgomery, after making final proof of his claim, went to the Black Hills.

Some time in 1874 our three settlers succeeded in getting a mail route established from Gary, and a postoffice at Lake Kampeska. Montgomery secured the appointment (as postmaster), with Keeler as assistant. (Another account says that Keeler was appointed postmaster on February 5, 1875, with Montgomery as assistant and notary public.)"

"They remained until the spring of 1876; though several parties located claims, none came to stay, and as it was in the midst of the grasshopper scourge, the Indians were locked out of their winter's catch of furs, thence to Yankton. Montgomery, after making final proof of his claim, went to the Black Hills. Keeler went to Yankton, where the U.S. Land office was located, to look after his filings. While there he was the head clerk in the Bramble and Miner's wholesale grocery, which did a big business in..."
attached to a prairie schooner, a cow hitched behind the wagon, $50.00 in cash, and his wife, Mary, and two children.”

Mahlum had filled in on the farm the year previous. The 320 acres were about 10 miles north of Watertown. When he returned with his family he found that he had mistakenly located on the wrong farm, the section stakes and corner marks having been destroyed by a prairie fire. He had put up a shanty, dug a well and planted some vegetables. “One day when a locating agent went by, Mr. Mahlum inquired as to his location and found he was four miles from his claim, so had to move the shanty and dig up the vegetables and replant. Before returning for a second load, a rain and thunder storm filled the creek to river size and he feared lest he would find his family in safety. Finally reaching them, he found the wife, drenched to the skin, had saved the flour by sitting on it and covering it with her dress, under which the children also took refuge. ....

...Mahlum said a skunk was under it. Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. About four in the morning an old squaw was up, skinning a skunk; the two of them started on toward Watertown, which he learned was about 20 to 25 miles. Became a blizzard of large proportions by noon and lasted for three days and breed and a few biscuits.

July, at which time Mahlum states he was on the farm every day, begging for food, one day demanding sugar, another flour, butter, etc. By night they would steal. A bull which he purchased of a neighbor proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o’clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay.” His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.

The last part of June, 1872, Mr. Mahlum...being in need of wood, started for Punished Woman’s lake, with his oxen, six rounds of ammunition and one ham sandwich. At eight o’clock that night he hadn’t found the lake. After dark he reached the top of a big hill and could hear dogs barking, and started in that direction. Reaching a sod house he found four Indian squaws, and asked if they had seen the Indian. The woman replied ••• the redskins will return by night, keeping his gun between his legs, handy if need be. About four in the morning an old squaw was up, skinning a skunk; the two of them started on toward Watertown, which he learned was about 20 to 25 miles.

The day ended and passed from hand to hand around the circle and smoked. One squaw had a papoose tied to a piece of board in the corner, which never cried all night. The same day, Mahlum laid down in a closed corner of the cabin at noon, and was ordered to ‘Throw up your hands,’ and was married and Florida.”

On the morning of the 15th of November, 1872, snow started falling and night; water was obtained melting snow with food limited to one loaf of eye

On August 15, 1872, while near the Mahlum-Codington county boundary, Mr. Keeler recorded “the party experienced a little rain in the previous night with

...Mahlum had filled in on the farm the year previous. The 320 acres were about 10 miles north of Watertown. When he returned with his family he found that he had mistakenly located on the wrong farm, the section stakes and corner marks having been destroyed by a prairie fire. He had put up a shanty, dug a well and planted some vegetables. “One day when a locating agent went by, Mr. Mahlum inquired as to his location and found he was four miles from his claim, so had to move the shanty and dig up the vegetables and replant. Before returning for a second load, a rain and thunder storm filled the creek to river size and he feared lest he would find his family in safety. Finally reaching them, he found the wife, drenched to the skin, had saved the flour by sitting on it and covering it with her dress, under which the children also took refuge. ....

...Mahlum said a skunk was under it. Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. About four in the morning an old squaw was up, skinning a skunk; the two of them started on toward Watertown, which he learned was about 20 to 25 miles. Became a blizzard of large proportions by noon and lasted for three days and breed and a few biscuits.

July, at which time Mahlum states he was on the farm every day, begging for food, one day demanding sugar, another flour, butter, etc. By night they would steal. A bull which he purchased of a neighbor proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o’clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay.” His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.

The last part of June, 1872, Mr. Mahlum...being in need of wood, started for Punished Woman’s lake, with his oxen, six rounds of ammunition and one ham sandwich. At eight o’clock that night he hadn’t found the lake. After dark he reached the top of a big hill and could hear dogs barking, and started in that direction. Reaching a sod house he found four Indian squaws, and asked if they had seen the Indian. The woman replied ••• the redskins will return by night, keeping his gun between his legs, handy if need be. About four in the morning an old squaw was up, skinning a skunk; the two of them started on toward Watertown, which he learned was about 20 to 25 miles.

The day ended and passed from hand to hand around the circle and smoked. One squaw had a papoose tied to a piece of board in the corner, which never cried all night. The same day, Mahlum laid down in a closed corner of the cabin at noon, and was ordered to ‘Throw up your hands,’ and was married and Florida.”

On the morning of the 15th of November, 1872, snow started falling and night; water was obtained melting snow with food limited to one loaf of eye

On August 15, 1872, while near the Mahlum-Codington county boundary, Mr. Keeler recorded “the party experienced a little rain in the previous night with
northeast storms, Brown got up at daylight and went hunting ducks, the boys came helping over the hills just as we was eating breakfast and there was quite a meeting both parties had been looking for each other, it seem that it was there wagon track that we crossed yesterday, they thought that they had seen us three miles beyond but was mistaken and then made for Compeska and there found the old trapper who told them then where we was, it was to late that night to find us so they put it off until the next day, the boys decided to travel same with them as we was going 43 miles west toward the Big river the way he was going so he thought we would go through with us company sake."

After his 1872 surveying trip, Keeler returned to Yankton. There, on May 12, 1874, he wrote in his journal: "Started this day on a survey for Eleveng-er with an outfit consisting of two wagon s two teams with nine men all told and one dog, left to at 3.0, clock and camped on the James river for the night and killed some sharks and some of the Boys shot some plover and eat a hearty supper, set a fish line & all hands went to bed."

The party reached the Big Sioux on May 15 and camped at noon for dinner just "this side of the Dells on the Sioux river," Seemingly they must have passed close to Flandreau and the Elkton area, for they mentioned passing about two miles west of Lake Shokokee (Shakotan), next northwest to Lake Hendricks, where they camped for the night. The diary makes no mention of the Norwegian colony who had settled northwest of the lake a year earlier. They may have crossed the northeast corner of Brookings County and then entered southeastern Deuel County, perhaps visiting Fish or Fox Lake.

"This lake as near as I can guess is in T113 & R 47, in the year 1869 when Joe and some more they found a wagon that belonged to a man that had froze to death on the shore and the Boys have it with them, the old trapper had a covered wagon and he invited us in out of the storm and we stopped with him all the forenoon, we pulled stakes and started three miles south to a lake to meet the boys, crossed a wagon track on the way which we took for the Boys but they were not in sight, camped on the lake fore the night, go to bed early to keep warm."

September 11th. Had a hard night & got our bedding wet through, cold
On May 20, 1874, Joe and Keeler started for Marshall, Minn., to "hunt up
the man that was to meet us at Herricks, went sixteen miles and got arrived.
May 21st. Started this day for Yankton all alone to get Cleve¬
gen, went via Kompeska, camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to
feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had
luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at
Warner's house. He had the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat
supper with him. I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to
miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to
bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two
days and I don't feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.
May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep
very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over
and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy
inside, there is a little room that is needed to store house and a stable at each
end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we set last night. I got
a pickerel and the Old man caught a wall-eyed pike that weighed just eight, the
largest one that I ever see. We eat him for breakfast and I took some for some
one near. The Old (man) was not feeling had been sick in bed two days before I got
there and he felt quite bad to think that he was all alone. I hated to go away
and leave him sick but I had to, it stoped raining about 8 O.Clock, I pulled
out went down the Sioux until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could
Passed goos nest lake about 2 OClock, I had the pleasure of seeing one ante-
lope this afternoon, did not shoot him as I did not
want to inspect my land inves-
ning before daylight & went down to my
place the better I like it, I now hold three hundred & twenty acres
of best full land along the lake shore with a line of trees along the whole
length, I have a full view of the whole lake and surrounding country which
I also have one of the finest building spots in the whole country. The more I see
of this place the better I like it I hope some
time I may sound rather fishey.
"Sept. 6th. Pulled out again this morning fore Town. Took with us about
thirty lbs of fish & fourteen baked ducks & bread enough to last three days with-
out making. I left Joe & his team at the lake so that leaves nine in our
Party, one team 6 wagon & saddle ponies, our baggage bedding & grub made a big
load. I did intend to strike south direct and save fifty miles travell but
I am afraid of one of my nags giving out & I struck an old trail that leads
down the Sioux river, the one I took last spring when I went down alone I can't
make a road in sixty miles this year.
"About noon we camped at the Big Sioux and camped for the night. On Sun-
day, Sept. 6, about eight miles south he struck a creek, the outlet of Lake
Poinsett, he crossed the creek near the Sioux, making "a bridge of one
tow
ers living & grub making. He and his team where to have eat
wave on lake eight miles northwest of Kompeska. Got to Kompeska about 9 O.
Clock, I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper
which made ten lbs of fish. We also shot about eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O.
Clock. I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper
which made ten lbs of fish. We also shot about eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O.
Clock. I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper
which made ten lbs of fish. We also shot about eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O.
Clock. I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper
which made ten lbs of fish. We also shot about eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O.
Clock. I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper
which made ten lbs of fish. We also shot about eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O.
Clock. I went a fishing the first thing & caught four nice pike fore supper
which made ten lbs of fish. We also shot about eight miles northwest of Kampeska. Got to Kampeska about 5 O.
Who remained but a short time.

Of Robert Pike, and all that remained of a scheme that attracted almost universal attention in its day is a few newspaper columns and a half dozen decaying sods marking out where Robert Pike built dug-outs at various points on the trail he claimed for his colony.

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

RAILROAD HISTORY - 1873-1879

Congress passed a land grant bill March 3, 1867, which gave a certain amount of land for a railroad from Winona, Minnesota via St. Peter to a point on the Big Sioux River south of the 45th parallel of north latitude. At this time Minnesota was a territory and all of Dakota east of the Missouri River to the Big Sioux River within ten years, which time expired March 3, 1873.

The government conveyed to the railroad company every other section of the land grant covered this three miles, but the Government held that as the grant extended this far to the west side. The matter was in litigation several years. In the Abner D. and the Minnesota and Northern Pacific Railroad Company were organized in 1872, a party of young men of an adventurous and enterprising disposition from Yankton, some of whom had been employed on the public surveys of land made a journey overland to Lake Kampska, and took up land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blanding, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)

"A railroad was built to this point by the Winona & St. Peter Railroad Company, of Minnesota, which was the motive of many of the narratives at the end of the road, which covered this three mile strip of land immediately surrounding a portion of the lake prior to its withdrawal from entry, and were unable to hold it. The names of these parties were Calvin B. Harris, David B. Peeler, Joel D. Montgomery, D.C. Thomas, Ben Stoddard, and James C. Blancing, and probably others." (Copied from George W. Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," 1704; also this)
It was supposed that the railroad would remain at the lake, and for five years from the time that excursion train left Lake Kampeska, the Indian and the buffalo were not disturbed by the wild scream of the iron horse. Most of the station, known as Gary, the second train was run to this point about the first of January last (1879). Of course it was presumed that the railroad would remain at the lake, and for five years from the time that excursion train left Lake Kampeska, the Indian and the buffalo were not disturbed by the wild scream.
At Lake Kaneska:

"There has been a vast quantity of fine writing about 'sunset at sea,' 'Italian sunsets,' and 'sunset on the Alps,' etc., but I think one we witnessed on the plains equaled any of the imported. As the sun sank beyond the broad, level prairies, the gorgeous hues of the clouds were reflected so perfectly in the lakes that our feet that it almost seemed that the heavens were below as well as above us. There was a soft, dreamy haze in the atmosphere like that of New England's Indian summer and the wild roses and other prairie flowers filled the air with perfume as sweet as the orange groves of Florida.
ThOf all the unnumbered cathedrals at the hour of vespers, I strove along the margins of the lake and in the stadium of the silent waters may have reflected in the last century and golden clouds of evening, all unknown by reflection. Nature's roar larger than all New England's clu­
vance of any habitation, the rapidity with which inmigrants are pouring into the land a thousand times as much as the line from Madison to Sparta.

..... The railroad company have cost the company en­ormous expense. It is eminently a pleasure trip. •• • • • Some of the Board of Trade gentlemen were extravagant in their exclamations of delight, pronouncing it the most enjoyable trip they ever made. At Madison, two judges of the Supreme Court, the Mayor and Post­master of Madison, joined the party.

...... At this place (Winona) we stopped long enough to take dinner and glance at the city, thence we go over the Winona & St. Peter Railroad, Stopping for supper at St. Peter, and reach Lake Kaneska, in Dakota in time for a picnic breakfast.

...... The figures given and so many fairs can be secured by persons of the smallest means, on favorable terms. Already the Northwest is famous the world over for its superb quality of wheat; and the construction of a line running directly over this city (Chicago) through the heart of Min­nesota will form an available channel into which the rivers of produce will be diffusely turned. For the reason, although the magnificent route has cost over $12,000,000, the brilliant prospect of future profitable traffic assures the far-seeking projectors that their outlay will be returned with interest.

...... The Winona & St. Peter Railroad, from St. Peter to the terminus at Lake Kaneska, has already cost $5,330,306.67. This latter expression is offset by a land-grant of about 1,200,000 acres, valued now at fully $5 per acre.

...... The Placerville Excursion Over the New Line into Dakota
A Grand Country Traverled by an Excellent Road
Chicago excursionists inspecting the work.
Special Dispatch to the Chicago Tribune.

"Winona, Jnn., Sept. 16 (1873) -- A better excursion party never left Chicago that that which started last evening to inaugurate the recently completed line through Addison, Sparta, Winona, and across Minnesota into Dako­ta. Though composed mainly of prominent business men, it is eminently a pleasure trip. •• • • • Some of the Board of Trade gentlemen were extravagant in their exclamations of delight, pronouncing it the most enjoyable trip they ever made. At Madison, two judges of the Supreme Court, the Mayor and Post­master of Madison, joined the party.

"Wanderfully beautiful, the route is, but its romantic features (in Wis­consin) have cost the company enormously. •• • • • No piece of railroad in the West looks through Addison, Sparta, Winona, and across Minnesota into Dakota...

...... The only question that troubled the excursionists was, What will the road pay? •• • • At this place (Winona) we stopped long enough to take dinner and glance at the city, thence we go over the Winona & St. Peter Railroad, Stopping for supper at St. Peter, and reach Lake Kaneska, in Dakota in time for a picnic breakfast.

...... Mrs. John V. Farrell, Mrs. W. A. Ferry, Mrs. Perry H. Smith, and a few other ladies are of the party, and, like the gentlemen, are delighted with the trip. (Unbounded pleasure was anticipated, and no one has experienced a shadow of disappointment.)

The land grant to the railroad was the only such in Dakota, though other states toward the east and south had a number. Every odd-numbered section within a distance of 30 or so miles from the road was given to the company. In the course of the first year, 1873-74, of the Norwegian colony at Lake Hendricks some settlers found they had built their homes and started farming on railroad land. Those who settled on section 21 moved onto section 20. Doubtless other later homesteaders in Dewel and Colington counties had to be careful regarding their choice of land to file on unless they had enough money to buy the railroad land they chose for their farms.

The grading of the railroad and the laying of ties and rails brought a

...... The grandeur of the railroad and the laying of ties and rails brought a
transient population into the two counties. One result of this was an election scandal which involved both Deuel and Brookings counties in the fall of 1872 when 282 votes were cast in the two counties. At that time Deuel had only several permanent settlers and Brookings had perhaps two or three, as one state historian, wrote of the affair in The Sun-

sh ine State magazine of December 1925 as follows:

"In 1872, Deuel County, organized and attached to Brookings County for judicial purposes, embraced all of the region north of Deuel County to the north line of the South Dakota State. It was part of a legislative district which comprised all of the Sioux valley. There were a few settlers scattered upon the upper Sioux, along Pig Stone and Lake Traverse; and a small settlement had sprung up at Gary, anticipating the construction of the Northwestern Railroad through that point to Lake Kamespa. That autumn the road was built as far as Gary and the bed graded to Kampska.

"During the summer, H. F. Pettigrew had a surveying contract in that region and spent several months in the upper Sioux and was engaged in railroad building going up the river. He returned home in early September and became a candidate for the legislature. There was a virulent political fight in progress between the friends of Judge Moody and Brookings, who were rival candidates for Congress.

"Early in October, Ole Sampson, a prominent citizen of Yankton County, acting in the interest of Judge Moody, passed through Sioux Falls, en route to Brookings County, to get the commissioners to erect voting precincts in Deuel County to enable the settlers there to vote. Mr. Pettigrew saw him and asked him to come up to Brookings and Deuel tickets with Pettigrew's name upon them for the legislature. Sampson consented and Pettigrew had the tickets printed and gave them to him. Evidently they were the only tickets to reach that region.

"When the returns came in it appeared that 282 votes were cast in Brookings and Deuel counties, and practically all of them were for Pettigrew. At that time ninety days residence constituted the right to vote and, undoubtedly, many of the settlers had the technical qualifications. Mr. Pettigrew assures me he neither visited nor in any wise directly or indirectly communicated with any one in Deuel County except by sending tickets there by

Byron J. Cochrane, who settled six miles south of Gary in April 1872, related another version of the election scandal. He stated: "The first election staged in Deuel County was pulled off where Gary now is in November '72. A gentleman named McFerrall, who was a lawyer and politician of note in Minnesota, had a grading contract on the Northwest Railroad extending one mile east and west of Gary; he conceived the idea of having an election.

"He declared a holiday on construction work west to Watertown, east to Marshall, organized an election board and invited all of the railroad workers, regardless of past affiliations or residence, to come to the polls and vote. Result: 500 votes. The governing body at Yankton thought there was something rotten in Denmark and refused to consider the vote. The second election (1873) was five or seven votes being cast, which were accepted at their face value." (Lake Cochrane, History of Minnesota, 1902.)

When the territorial legislature met for its 40-day session early in December 1872, much valuable time for many days was taken up with questions of contested seats. If Deuel County votes were counted as valid, Pettigrew was elected; if they were not considered valid, C.R. Roberts was elected. Pettigrew got 592 votes one way; he got 392 the other. At one time one was seated and on the next day the other, only to change again on a later day.

On the eleventh day, a majority report of three, Martin Tryggstad being one, favored Pettigrew, while a minority report of two favored Roberts. Brookings and Deuel counties were in the sixth legislative district to-gether with Lincoln, Minnehaha, and Turner counties. Pettigrew was unseated on the eleventh day of the session. Later, in 1877, 1879, and 1885, he served in the council, and in 1880 he was elected as a delegate to Congress. He was a U.S. senator from 1889 to 1901 and died in Sioux Falls in 1926.

Pettigrew early had an acquaintance with Brookings County, for he was in the canvass and surveying the subdivisions of the townships; in 1871: Oslo, August 17-23; Volga, August 24-30; Oakwood, August 31 to September 1; Preston, September 9-16; Zumbro, September 15-21; and in 1873: Lake Sinai, August 25-30; and Bangor, September 12-18. Thus, he tramped over at least 150 miles.

Sampson.

"This is the true story of 'the great Deuel County Fraud,' which for fifty years has followed Senator Pettigrew. All these years he has scoffed about it; but as old age approaches, he, like Judge Moody, has taken pains that the story should be known."
Another contest in which Brookings County played a part involved Jeremiah Gehm and J.W. Harlan, both of Lincoln County; Gehm, also spelled as Geenon, was seated on the 13th day of the session.

In order to figure the number of votes cast in the upper sixth district, the vote of Brooks County had to be taken into the count, for Gehm had carried that county and needed the votes. Brooks was a new county, organized only a few months prior to the election. It then embraced (part of) both the counties of Moody and Laketown. In the area had 52 men which had no organization. "(Kingsbury's History of Dakota Territory.)"

Perhaps because of attention centered on Brookings and Deuel counties by the election scandal and the work of surveyors, the legislature of 1872-73 authorized a road to be laid out from Yankton, on the east side of the James River, through northeastern Turner County and western Minnehaha County to Wicklow, a settlement about 15 miles southwest of Medary, through northeastern Kingsbury and northwestern Moody counties to Medary. Thence it was to go north through Deuel and Grant counties to Big Stone Lake, Sisseton, Richville, Breckenridge, and the Red River of the North. Apparently nothing was done to improve the road at territorial expense, except perhaps in its southern part.

The same legislature, that of 1872-73, provided for a road to start at Rockport and end at Fond du Lac, through three counties, including that of Mitchell. It was to go northeast to Wicklow and intersect there the Yankton-Breckenridge road mentioned above. It was to follow this road until it reached a point due west of Flandreau, then turn directly east and go by way of Flandreau to the boundary.

On November 11, 1877, proposed a road from Dell Rapids by way of Old Madison and Deuel to Fort Thompson, on the Missouri River at Big Bend Dam, Hometeasers in the upper Big Sioux valley were made by the surveyor in the Vermillion land office which had been established in 1862. In 1873 it was transferred to Sioux Falls, when the office existed from June 9, 1873 until 1880. In 1873 an office was opened at Springfield, and another at Watertown and Mitchell. Then the Sioux Falls land office was opened in the stream of applicants for preemptions and homesteads was great for a time. The Sioux Falls Independent reported:

"...On Monday, the day the office was first opened in this place, there were seventy-three pre-emption claims taken, sixty homesteads, and six cash entries, made. On Tuesday there were twenty-four pre-emption claims taken, twenty-two homesteads, five cash entries, and three final proofs made after a residence of five years. (He doubt if the land office in the whole northwest that can make such a showing for two days and still the stream is kept up, by the immensely officers busy while they are doing 'this Land Office business'.)

"By October 1 the same year the records for this office showed $21,025.29 received for lands sold at $1.25 per acre, 602 homestead entries; 697 preemptions, 60 homesteads on which final proof was made; sixteen agricultural college scrip locations; and fifteen timber culture entries. In one of its issues for January, 1874, the Yankton Press and Dakotan reports that 'over a quarter million acres of land were taken by actual settlers in the Sioux Falls (land office) district, during the seven months ending December 31, 1873. Allowing 160 acres to a settler, we have nearly 1,600,000 acres in the hands of actual settlers in that district during the time mentioned.' A comparison of the business transacted at the Sioux Falls office with that of the other offices operating in the Territory reveals total entries exceeding that of the other three offices combined. Aggregates for the four offices for the calendar year of 1874 were as follows: Sioux Falls, 273,720 acres; Yankton, 106,625 acres; 6,467 acres; and Pembina, 17,620 acres. "(Cipied from South Dakota Historical Collections, 20:109.) A band leader often took several of his neighbors with him to corroborate his statements.
The first lawsuit involving Brookings and Moody County men occurred in the late summer and fall of 1872. The principals were Lewis Gibbs of Elk Point and Lewis M. Hewlett, also spelled Uelt and Ueltl. Hewlett was one of three men named to organize the county at Medary on March 25, 1872. Hewlett met the other two men, chairman and surveyor, at a train stop and he was elected chairman and surveyor. He was also an early mail carrier on the Sioux Falls to Flandreau to Medary route. Nils Kollin states:

"An old man Gibb, west of the river by Flandreau, had a housekeeper, but Hewlett had none and he was younger. Hewlett tried to persuade the housekeeper to come to town when she heard of Gibbs' activities. Gibbs became angry and threatened to shoot Hewlett and went to his hotel, as it was a hotel, as it was called. John Langemas on a trip northward with Gibbs went west of the hotel and that the woman involved might have a defunct upringing. Old Gibbs, as a hotel host was sassy in the house, and on one occasion he commented, 'Get away from me you old d-d crank.' Even if she was only his foster daughter, Gibbs had a child by her. He was married before this when he moved up from Yankton County."

A different account came from the pen of Prof. Robert F. Sorens, who wrote:

"Hewlett was a squaw man and lived with his Indian wife up to this time. Sometime during that year (1872) Mr. Gibbs from near Elk Point, moved into his house with a woman and child. In a short time Hewlett had supplanted Gibbs in Mrs. (2) Gibbs' affections and the old gentleman was driven from the house. Bad blood was engendered and both went armed. Gibbs loaded his gun with buckshot near his house expecting to get a shot at Hewlett when he went to the river for water. Hewlett barricaded his windows with boards and did his chores under cover of darkness. One night Gibbs crept up to the house and saw a crack in the boards. He called and Gibbs crept in and went back, leaving the gun, and went beyond the store. He aimed it at and filled the coffee pot on the stove full of buckshot. He was arrested and brought to Medary for trial."

"The judge of probate was Ole M. Trygstad, but not understanding English very well he vacated in favor of Thos. H. Thompson, the justice of the peace.

"The attorneys were John Bippus and N.H. Packard. The former was an attorney but the latter had never studied law. Packard opened the case and the judge thought his argument was convincing and assented to it audibly. Bippus said that he was about to lose his case, that he had a right to a second speech, made it, and got a verdict clearing his client."

"Hewlett had anDK his land for a town west of Elk Point. This may have been the trip in which Packard left Oelom Foswick and the trip with Gibbs to Pembina. The trip was made overland in a covered wagon, drawn by a span of mules belonging to Mr. Trygstad. They did not see any settlers on the route after leaving Oakwood, until they reached Fargo."

The following note also appears in the same issue, July 10, 1879, of the Brookings County Press: 'The first United States jurors from Brookings county to attend court in Pembina...were H.W. Packard, Martin Trygstad, Erick Trygstad, B.J. Pay and U.H. Pay.' This may have been the trip in which Packard left Oelom Foswick and the trip with Gibbs to Pembina. The item was recopied from the Press of Sept. 4, 1679.

Giles anon Pettigrew was 12 or so when his father, Marquis De Lafayette Packard, made a good argument for his client and the justice said he was certain right. Packard's Hewlett shot Gibbs and the justice's opinion again, and Bippus saw that he was about to lose his case. Hewlett had a right to a second speech, made it, and got a verdict clearing his client."

"The judge of probate was Ole M. Trygstad, who lived in a log house in the east of Flandreau lived Lewis Gibbs. His father had been, or gone to lose, with Lewis M. Hewlett, who lived in a log house in the same neighborhood in the spring of 1874. Across the Big Sioux River a mile northeast of Flandreau lived Lewis Gibbs' wife had been, or gone to lose, with Lewis M. Hewlett, who lived in a log house in the same neighborhood of the Gibbs house, Gibbswas riding his pony by the Hewlett house one day to water it when he was shot. Gibbs was filled with small shot and one eye"
of his pony was put out. A Dr. Seals had come to Flandreau as a merchant in 1873, and he picked the shot out of Gibbs with a penknife. Hewlett was arrested for their thefts and took to Pembina as runaways and witnesses on the case. They went with covered wagons drawn by horses. They left Flandreau on August 19, 1874, stopped the first night at Medary, and struck an old Indian trail the next day which they followed to the Coteau des Prairies. They went on by Big Stone Lake, Lake Traverse, and followed down the Red River to Pembina, which they reached on August 30. They left Pembina on September 10 and returned over nearly the same route, arriving home on the twenty-third. They passed through Moody, Brookings, Deuel, Gluck, Grant, and Roberts counties going and returning. They crossed the railroad track, built in 1873 from Marshall, Minnesota, to Lake Kampska, but found no one living between Lake Traverse and central Brookings County. There, a mile west of the site of Brookings, they found two Norwegians' houses and bought some milk.

"That trip was a life saver for a lot of the party as they were paid for 1800 miles of travel, besides witness and juror fees. The mode of travel and camping out all the time gave each one quite a lift. Father brought home some cloth and blankets, and Mother made me a suit of clothes. Father traded a buffalo robe that he had bought for a nice heifer."
Jocum Olson (sunder) and his wife, Karen, were married in 1876 by Rev. G.S. Codington. They settled just below Bagnus Wertas, where Medary Creek enters the Big Sioux, a mile south and a mile east of the Medary monument. Jocum arrived with a wife and three children in 1871; Ole, a son, was about 16. At first Jocum Nastetsa kept store in a bend of the Big Sioux about ½ miles north and one west of the monument. He filed on a quarter near Lake Campbell on the east side, and filed on a tree claim on SE ¼ of 24-110-50. Ola Sundet had a large family and lived in the timber on the east side of the Big Sioux in 30-110-50. Ole also had a big family and in 1876 was generally in use. More trees were generally in use. Ole settled on the NW ¼ of 27-110-50, just west of Brookings. (Olaus is Claus Peterson.)

Jocum Olson, a bachelor, came in 1872, followed later by his brother Olaunder, also a bachelor. They took the north half of 30-109-49, a mile or so northeast of Medary. Later they returned to Iowa. Leader was baptized by Rev. G.S. Codington in the Big Sioux where people first crossed the river near Nastetsa's first store. It is said he was unbalanced on the subject of religion and that this was Codington's only sin, perhaps in the river.

Mrs. Codington's baptismal name may have been Coralyn, for the 1860 census lists a Coralyn Codington in Medary township, aged 32, a boarder, a widow and housekeeper, as were her parents, in New York state.

Iars Englefield, his wife, Lucy, and four children arrived in June 1873 and settled on the northeast shore of Lake Campbell. They had migrated from Norway in 1865. Son Edward wrote from Sioux City on July 14, 1852, about a year before his brother, Ole, to Medary, Stearns and Bolles were operating stores there in 1875, when father and the family left. There were six Trygstad sons, all sturdy six-footers. All the Trygstadts had log houses. The nearest place to buy lumber was Canby, a trip that consumed over...

At the time of the Indian scare in 1874, using Nastetsa was staying with Elias Thompson and groceries and firsts were in the house. The settlers were to meet at the Sippus and Umy log house but Elias refused to go for he wanted to protect the store. Nastetsa, however, left with his gun.

The blacksmith at Medary dumped his tools in the well and they were never recovered. Some settlers living on Medary Creek and raced up some of their goods and went by Ole Sundet's place, but found him unafraid of his homestead. The blacksmith at Medary dumped his tools in the well and they were never recovered. Some settlers living on Medary Creek and raced up some of their goods and went by Ole Sundet's place, but found him unafraid of his homestead. The blacksmith at Medary dumped his tools in the well and they were never recovered. Some settlers living on Medary Creek and raced up some of their goods and went by Ole Sundet's place, but found him unafraid of his homestead...

...
one week. The early settlers lived through drought, grasshoppers, and hail storms. My birthday is August 20th, 94 years young."

He drove a stage at the age of 16 at $20 a month. For a time he drove stage from the Falls. His father, Lars, came of an old family members of which participated in the civil and military affairs of the kingdom of Norway. Before migrating Lars was a farmer and fisherman, owning a number of boats ranging from one to five tons carrying capacity. Several of his sons came to America and disposed of to trading visiting the ports of Norway from England, Russia, and other countries. He landed at Quebec in May 1866 after a voyage of 65 days in a sailing vessel from Trondheim. For six years he lived on a farm at LaCross, Wisconsin.

Lars Engleman was the county assessor when he died on March 5, 1879, at the age of 46, as the result of a tragic accident at his home at Lake Village.

The Brookings County Press of February 27 reported that he had a very narrow escape. "He was working in a well and while in a stooping position it gave way under him, a large piece of clay striking him on the head, crushing him down and completing his fate. His first impression was that he would never be able to get his head out, but after several unsuccessful attempts he finally succeeded in raising it enough to breathe. He was then taken from the well and a physician was sent for. Last at last accounts was in a fair way for recovering."

Mr. Engleman came to the county about five years ago with limited means, and by faithful labor has succeeded in laying a foundation of a fortune. He now has 320 acres of land, fifty acres under cultivation, eighteen head of cattle and about thirty sheep. By fair and upright dealing he has won the respect and confidence of all." The March 6 issue reported his death: "At his home in Lake Village... from the effects of injuries received while working in a well. Mr. Engleman was born in the northern part of Norway in June, 1832... He leaves a family consisting of five children."

John L. McMaster, born in Vermont, settled in Medary township. He was 62 and his wife 49 when the census of 1880 was taken, listing 6 children. However, it is reported that he had by his first wife and 2 by his second, who he married in 184 and had 19 children. He lived on a farm near Flandreau, and moved to a farm in the county last fall, south of the county line and the Lake Hendricks.

Still later moved to Dell Rapids. He and his wife had no children.

A large company, numbering about 14, arrived at Medary on June 6, 1874, led by Morgan Colbertson. They brought 30 head of cattle and several goats and were more than two weeks on the road, coming from Norway.

Their conveyance consisted of four covered wagons, one drawn by two oxen, and one by four oxen, each. Morgan had a farm on top of the bluff on the east side of Medary Creek, a bit more than a mile north of Medary. This house could be seen for many miles and was such a landmark that it was used in guiding those who piloted a ferrow connecting Medary and the Lake Hendricks Norwegian settlement.

In 1875 a ferrow was established from Medary to Canby by way of the lake settlement, a distance of about 45 miles in a straight line. The Medary-to-Canby group were Austin P. Colbertson and perhaps his father, Morgan, and his brother Aid, and possibly his cousin, Morgan Latimer, and others. Years later Austin recalled: "He made a previous appointment to meet the Lake Hendricks people at Fountain. However, when we got there the other men had left, and we then started home, so their part of the ferrow road was called first, and it was drawn by horse, but we had a wagon drawn by horses which went ahead and acted as guide for the oxen. He thought our team directed very well, and it was a joy to be directed directly toward our sod house in Medary townships..."

A road was soon formed beside the ferrow and it was used for more than the shortest practical terrain. Until well into the 1880s roads did not stick to the section lines but went along the shortest and the most practical terrain. One such road crossed section 36, the school land, southeast of Medary.

The first map of Brookings County was issued in 1877 by the Winona to St. Peter railroad, the land grant lands in the Lake Hendricks area. The map is inaccurate in several ways. It shows the rivers fairly well. The Medary-Canby ferrow road is shown as a straight line and as branching in 12 places. It shows a road leading to the Oakwood area via Lake Village and going northeast to the west side of Lake Pudsett, a road is shown leading due west from Lake Village and another road leading from the Oakwood to the Lake Hendricks area. The map was republished in the Brookings Register, July 23, 1952.
A white swan was shot at Lake Village by S. Engleson. It was one of the largest birds ever shot in this neighborhood for years. It measured 7 feet and 7 inches between the wings; its length was 4 feet and 3 inches; the height 4 feet 5 inches; the whole body weighed 15 pounds. (Brookings County Press, April 3, 1879.) Percy R. Crothers wrote of the early years: "Prairie chickens were very abundant and during the fall and spring the lakes would fairly swarm with wild ducks and geese." And regarding wild animals he wrote: "When the prairies were first settled, they were covered with the bones of buffaloes. Sometimes whole skeletons could be found. In the spring after the hard winter (of 1880-81) many fresh bones and pieces of torn fur of the antelope could be found where the wolves had run them down and killed them in the deep snow. At this time the buffalo and elk and deer and antelope had disappeared, never to return and the only animals of the larger sort that were left were the grey wolf, the badger, the jackrabbit, the skunk and once in a while a red fox. Around the lakes and ponds there were a few minks and many muskrats. Of the smaller animals there were a few weasels and the prairies were alive with the striped gophers and ground squirrels. There were very few snakes and they were of the small striped variety. ... As the prairies were broken up the buffalo bones and skulls soon disappeared." (Arlington Sun, 1926.) Warren W. Pay, who arrived in 1873, wrote: "Owing to the grasshopper raids the settlers did not have much more to live on through the winter of 1874-5 than they had the winter before. But as mink, foxes, wolves, and muskrats were plentiful in those days, the traps and bats were brought out and a fair catch of fur was the result, and this was sold at Medary and Flandreau. The settlers went through the winter in fairly good shape." When the Big Sioux was low it could be forded at many points, but when it was too high to ford, travelers went to a point a mile south of the southwest corner of Trenton township, about two miles east and a mile south of the present bridge across the river on highway 77. This was two miles south of Medary and two miles east of it. Travelers crossing there found a large flat boat and a cable which was to guide them across the river. The demand began to arise that a bridge be built and the county commissioners granted $100 for the purpose, while settlers made up the balance. The Belden bridge was built in 1881 on the L.P. Belden farm in Moody County, a mile south of the line.
Old Medary of the 1870s as Miss Ida Avery remembered it about 1879 before it began to be a ghost town.

The road ran north through the center. The tree near the well still grows in the 1960s.

The buildings are all in relative position to one another. All houses had outhouses, as did stores (not shown). The road can now through the center.

The early settlers of 1878 were C.A. and J.R. Kelsey, J.O. Walker, and Harrison Williams. Most of the early settlers were from Dodge County, Minnesota.

Oakwood had sprung up and Fountain was coming to life, located on 2-110-49, with a few buildings opposite on section 11. This was about 7 miles northeast of Medary. The infant town received its name from a number of natural springs, or fountains, coming from the ground in northwestern section 11. The Williams' hotel of the early settlers were from Dodge County, Minnesota. Walberg ran a hotel, C.J. Kelsey a store, E.D. Harte a blacksmith shop, and George Press, first publisher, said of the county, "Published by Matthew's Claims and Soldiers' Fillings located and surveyed. Claims contested, final proofs offered, and all kinds of Government Land Business carefully attended to." Hopefully, the map shows the railroad coming in curving along the township section line from the east and ending at Fountain. It calls Medary Creek Fountain River and shows more of the town in section 11 than in 2.

The first issue had an article which stated: "Medary, Oakwood and Fountain constitute our towns. None are quite as large as Chicago, but are paying interest on less money. Medary, the county seat, is the oldest... Mr. Jas. Nastaka is the pioneer merchant of the county. He has enlarged his store and now has a good stock of general merchandise. We nearly always find him busy..."

Dr. Bolls, from Iowa, has put up a store building and has it well filled. G.L. Smith has recently built a store and is doing the drug business of the town. George Smith is the only harness maker in the county. Wm. Allison is the good natured hotel man, and E.W. Shortly the village blacksmith, Oakwood is beautifully located... and has a promising future. The site is owned by Downing Bros., and a gentleman in Mankato. Downing Bros. built the first store early last spring, and carry a good general stock. In the summer Mr. C.F. Porter put up a very good building and is carrying a good assortment of drugs and notions. Last fall Byron E. Pay erected a handsome two story hotel and is prepared to attend to the wants of the traveling public.
The first building in Fountain was raised by J.Q. Walker, April 2d, 1876. Soon after G.H. Oakes & Bro., erected a store building. E.B. Hart, a blacksmith, and his partner, J.H. Williams and J.C. Kelsey, built a small store, and thus began the village of Fountain. Arrangements have been recently made to secure one hundred and sixty acres for the town site. A printing office has just been completed, and two store buildings are in process of erection. Arrangements are made to have a flouring mill ready for the next crop, and a rapid growth is looked for during the coming spring and summer. The village is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs...

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Arrangements are made to have a flouring mill ready for the next crop, and a rapid growth is looked for during the coming spring and summer. The village is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."

"Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so sanguine are many that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two. There may be some mistake in this, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad through the county before many years. There are three companies heading their roads in this direction. The Sioux City and Pembina is completed up the Sioux Valley as far as Beloit, sixty-nine miles south of us. The Minnesota Southern is situated on an elevated table land that gives a commanding view of a large part of the county, is supplied with excellent water by two large springs..."
swords, to annoy us with. As soon as light appeared we started for Oakwood, traveling along the east bank of the Sloux about ten miles, scarcely meeting a settler, and then I thought I had found the garden (of Eden) all at once, for the banks to the east, and as high a plain as we pleased and without roads to mark our way. Finally finding a road we followed it and soon saw in the distance what proved to be a team and wagon with a live man in it, and as we met him he did not appear hostile, and could speak a little English and made friendly signs, so we had no trouble in making his under that we wanted to go to Oakwood. The man proved to be the hon. B.E. Pay, of Oakwood, and he informed us that it was eight miles to his house; we drove on and reached it about two o'clock in the day, and found a settlement there consisting of C.E. Pay, W. Pay, a Mr. Cumings and Mr. Beardsley and their families. This I believe constituted the whole settlement of that place in July, '76. But oh, how the wilderness, without a single sort. So coming into the north-east corner of the Tetonka. We spent a few days here, and then started for Marshall, east about sixty-five miles. It kept us looking to see where a wagon had ever been before, picking our way along the wild plain a distance of lake Tetanaka. This I believe was known as G.L. Day's timber. Here I found Mr. Day, wife, and son, and near by a Mr. Miller and family. This constituted the whole settlement there was in this county on the way to Marshall. In the north-east corner of the county there were a few families.

From G.L. Day's to Medady there was a wagon track, distance twenty-four miles, and how does it look to-day? In whatever direction you may go or look, that prairie resembles a checker board. patches of breaking from five to fifty and as high as a hundred acres in all directions all over this county. The path we crossed coming from Oakwood to Day's, is now a well traveled road and to-day is part of the entire way can be seen. The next time you are in Oakwood is a noted place. A large settlement have clustered around a thriving village of high and contented people.

A new start from Medady to go to Medady, where in 1876, not a sod was turned or other mark of the white man was to be seen, and what is it to-day? As fine a wagon road as can be found anywhere, houses the entire way in every direction you may look, until you reach Fountain, a distance of eleven miles, and here you can see what you desire you can do in year ago, and now these fellows have not only built good houses, stores, and one would suppose by the appearance of the road between Cumning and Fountain, chickens were all coming home to roost, every day bringing new recruits.

Now, you gentlemen on the east, can you find anything to compare with the settled part of this county? We have reason for this rapid settlement; we have the 'boss' county, the finest lands and best soil as there is in the west, the healthiest climate in the world, and so do most of the men and women as America can boast of anywhere, and yet there is room for more of the same sort. So come on, You that are hungry and hard pressed, come out here and see us, and we are jolly set of fellows, and good homes can be secured."

An unsigned letter from Canby Anderson, dated April 10, 1879, was published in the Press of April 10 as follows: "Mr. Engleman arrived from Chicago, and Mr. Klarin and family of La Crosse, found up in the county. No one would suppose by the appearance of the road between Cumning and Fountain, chickens were all coming home to roost, every day bringing new recruits.

entire way in every direction you may look, until you reach Fountain, a
dance of eleven miles, and here you can see what you desire you can do in
year ago, and now these fellows have not only built good houses, stores,
and one would suppose by the appearance of the road between Cumning
and Fountain, chickens were all coming home to roost, every day bringin
The Association shall elect one man to act as Captain who shall be authorized to requisition all the men as he desires them in the several townships of the county. Any theft of horses or cattle that take place shall at once be reported to the minute men residing in that part of the county, who at once reports to the Captain. He will then issue orders for men to pursue the property and thief, the expense will be paid by the association. All the property will be stolen and what is can be easily recovered and with trifling expense, if as many join the Association asought to. Not less than twenty or three hundred farmers ought to belong. A meeting for the completion of the organization will be held next Saturday in Fountain. Let as many as possible be present. (The issue of July 17 stated that "The adjourned meeting of this society was called to order at Pierce & George's store in Fountain last Saturday afternoon at 5 o'clock. Geo. W. Pierce was chosen as chairman. The rules governing the work of the association were presented by the committee and read to ---. A. A.池池 was elected Captain and one paid by the organization on a township system, membership by township is elected as follows: 110-49, A. O. Walker; 111-49, Chas. Tracy; 109-48, N. S. Grinolds; 112-47, D. M. Dolson; and 111-50, F. D. Davis. "Others will be selected as soon as possible. The chairman of the organization was chosen as chairman of the townships mentioned above and included among others the 3 of the minute men, Martin and John Trygstad, Cope and Sceboy. "The minute men are authorized to secure members. In the respective townships, and at a special meeting soon to be held, it is hoped that there will be a very large attendance of citizens all parts of the county. A notice for special meeting designating time and place will appear in the next issue of the Press. J. O. S. Scoby, Secretary."

The Press in its issue of July 31, 1879, told of the crop conditions.

"The time has come when no pest or freak of the elements can destroy the growing grain of this part of Dakota. The first crop, we might say, of Brookings county, has been sown, grown and is now being harvested. While we have been warned on all sides that our crop would certainly fail, yet to-day we have a better yield per acre and a better quality of grain than either..."Hines and Macdonald, the men of the county, who have watched the growth of the crop, are of the same opinion. The men of the county have been tasting the results of the efforts of the farmers. No mistakes will be made. The grain is the best ever grown in this region. The farmers are looking forward to a good harvest and are well content with the results of their labor.

Dakota. ... A small acreage of grain has been raised in Brookings county this year. Hoppers have eaten it to the ground, and the farmers are of the opinion that they never had an average less than 10 bushels per acre. The Corn crop, which is only a sod-corn crop, is not less promising. The grain is superb, the future is bright."

As Brookings was being surveyed and laid out, October 3, 1879, the Press published a "New York Special to the St. Louis Republican, as follows: "The proceeds of the $1,060,000 worth of sinking fund bonds sold by the Chicago & North-western railroad to Kevin & Leeb will be used for the construction of seventy miles of a new line extending from Tracy, Minnesota, to the Illinois line, and will probably be finished by the first of November. There is a gap in the territory, and the company intends to occupy the territory and extend its lines upon the invitation of the Illinois and Wisconsin railroads. The bonds are to be issued under contract made between the companies and the United States, and the company is authorized to issue for the purpose of $15,000 in bonds; for the extension of the mileage. The bonds are to be issued in amounts not exceeding $15,000 per mile of additional railroad actually constructed or acquired. The bonds are to run fifty years and are to bear interest not to exceed six per cent."

The Press in its October 9, 1879 issue published the following letter: "Chicago, Sept. 30, 1879, Mr. H. Skinner, Dear Sir: For your information... Among the one on range 49, "Hines," the one on range 50, "Brookings," the one on range 51, "Wolfe," the one on range 53, "Northland," the one on range 54, "Do Not Smell," the one on range 56, "Brookings," the one on range 57, "Frequent," the one on range 60, "Coups," and the one on range 61 and 62, "Brookings." Very truly yours, Chas. E. Simmons, Land Commissioner."

"Brookings," as the name will be seen by the letter... the town in the center of this county has been located and named by the commissioners. On Thursday and Friday a portion of the site was surveyed and platted -- six blocks were platted and forty acres laid out in lots -- the only town in this county having six blocks so laid off and
plotted, and one of the three between Tracy and the Jim river having six blocks surveyed, and the balance only having four. This may be taken as an indication as to what towns the company expects will ‘boom’, and may give favors if any and many improvements be made. Such lots have already been taken and will be erected immediately. The Press will move Saturday of this week. Pierce & George have their store nearly ready (to) start, W.H. Riddle and Geo. Smith, of Medary will move immediately. R.R. Williams will commence his building next week. The Mr. J. of Canton, will commence operations at the same time.

The last two mentioned buildings will be 22 x 40. This will give Brookings a good start. Without further additions the town will contain one hardware, one grocery, two general merchandise, two drug stores, the Press office and land and law office. Mr. Allston will, it is expected immediately put up a hotel building. Dr. (C.W.) Higgins will also put up an office. Parties from Louisiana and Indiana are now looking over the town and its prospects and will immediately locate there. Arrangements have already been made for the Post Office, and before the Press reaches its readers water will be flowing freely down main street. Wheat elevators and warehouses are in contemplation of erection, and as soon as lumber can be had at that point the town will be fairly a viewable.

This is the point to which it is proposed to move the county seat. It is located within a half mile from the geographic center of the county east and west and within four miles north and south. It is to be hoped for the good of the people of the county that the county seat matter will be settled this fall. Justice would seem to demand its location at that point. We have canvassed the county pretty thoroughly and find the people generally united on Brookings as the center of the county. We have no fear of the result.

The same issue quoted the Lake Benton Times as saying: "Mr. R. Stowe of Aurora, D.T. gave us a call last Saturday. Mr. Stowe is one of those lucky fellows who has the railroad running through his 'front yard' and has the depot located in a garden and building at his house. The place is named Volga, and we found it very handy. Mr. Nagle has a hotel in the county house, and two other business houses were enclosed, in contemplation. The company have a large store building well filled.

The town also has a blacksmith shop and a run shop. Several other buildings will be erected in the vicinity. The track will be finished soon. Lord will erect three miles north of the town site, at or near Mr. (Thomas) Bandy's. The building of this will be the station where supplies will be furnished while building the road through Kingsbury county."

The track-layers will reach that point to-night, and Aurora will have the honor of receiving the first train in Brookings county. The track is being put down at the rate of a mile a day, with good luck more is laid. Kelley Bros. of Founain will move to this point, either this fall or in the spring.

There begins to develop a contest for the county seat. Volga, Brookings, and Aurora all want it. The Press, issue of October 16, 1879 stated:

"The present county seat, Medary, is on the west side of the county. Not even the people of that place favor the longer continuance of the county seat at that place. The business men of Medary are making preparations to go to Brookings, the center town. The location of the county seat at this place present preference in one or two sections of the county. This decay to the growth of Brookings, and with the vain hope that one are available place for the county seat." The same issue went on to state: "If the county seat is permitted to remain where it is now the expense of the county seat will be on the town east or west of Brookings may be an available place for the county seat." The same issue went on to state: "The expense of the county seat will be on the town east or west of Brookings may be an available place for the county seat." The same issue went on to state: "If the county seat is permitted to remain where it is now the expense of the county seat will be on the town east or west of Brookings may be an available place for the county seat." The same issue went on to state: "If the county seat is permitted to remain where it is now the expense of the county seat will be on the town east or west of Brookings may be an available place for the county seat."
The offices and stores will be moved to the road, — a greater portion having already moved — and the consequences will be that a building will have to be erected by the county in which to transact the business. No one will dispute this fact, but will probably say that Medary will not be entirely deserted, but the facts will not bear out this assertion. A crowd of business men are removing to the road, — a greater portion having business men are going to do and they will tell you they already moved — and the consequences will be that a building will have to be inserted, but the facts will not bear out this assertion. Mr. Bolles told us and the road this fall if he could.

Mr. Allison is making preparations to leave, Mr. Baughurst has already moved out of Medary, and the result will be, if Medary is decided upon, the business of the county will have to be transacted on the open prairie, or a building will have to be erected. If it is located at Brookings, the business can be transacted as heretofore, in the private buildings of the officers, until such time as the county can be built of its own. The removal will not cost nothing, as the officers can take the few books under their arms and carry them to Brookings, at no expense. If the county seat remains at Medary, a building will have to be paid for by the county. Let every voter think of these things... and decide for himself whether it will be more expense to move than not to move. This issue of the Press for October 22, 1879, noted: "The tracklayers and the Press office and outfit arrived at Brookings at the same hour, six o'clock Saturday, October 11, Will Shortley had the cannon ready and the national salute was given in honor of the occasion. The first building in Brookings was Shortley's blacksmith shop, which went up the eighth, the next was Pierce's warehouse, then came Roddie's hardware, and next the Press office. "Brookings is lively. This is the first stage line in the county. Most of the farmers are holding their wheat to ship it over the Dakota Central. Pierce took his store building to pieces to move it. It is now up and is ready to occupy. The freight cars and stage line cars, was in town on his first trip last Monday. "Tunis has that it that men came very near being shot at Volga Sunday evening, during an altercation between the saloon keeper and some of the railroad boys. He are somewhat late with our paper this week, caused by the delay in moving... If you want anything in the meat line, call on J.L. Henderson... He was an old butcher and understands his business. "W.H. Roddie, Dealer in Hardware, stoves and tinware. Combined wood and coal stoves at bottom prices. First Class Tin Shop in Connection... "A.H. Johnson, of Medary, came Sunday and selected a couple of lots on which to erect store buildings. He went to Hometown Tuesday and made arrangements in regards to shipping lumber, and he says we may look out for it immediately. "Fred Link of Medary says he will be ready to do everything in the draying line at Brookings, as soon as regular trains are put on the line. ... "Good bye Fountain. We hated to leave thee, but divorce was necessary. Brookings won our affections, Fountain 'stood by' us in every hour of trial and for this she has our everlasting gratitude — and that's all — for we have nothing more to give. We shall try to visit you often... Good bye." "Telegraph poles have been set on the line... to Verdil, in range 46. Soon they will be in Brookings. Sam McElmurray arrived on the first train over the Medary creek bridge Saturday last. He will remain with us this winter. "Good bye Fountain. We hated to leave thee, but divorce was necessary. Brookings won our affections, Fountain 'stood by' us in every hour of trial and for this she has our everlasting gratitude — and that's all — for we have nothing more to give. We shall try to visit you often... Good bye. "The issue of the Press for October 18, 1879, noted: "Hotel at Brookings — Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at one. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure this winter. Ms. Allison will move his house from Medary to this place. That will be done... if you want anything in the meat line, call on J.L. Henderson... He was an old butcher and understands his business. "W.H. Roddie, Dealer in Hardware, stoves and tinware. Combined wood and coal stoves at bottom prices. First Class Tin Shop in Connection... "A.H. Johnson, of Medary, came Sunday and selected a couple of lots on which to erect store buildings. He went to Hometown Tuesday and made arrangements in regards to shipping lumber, and he says we may look out for it immediately. "Fred Link of Medary says he will be ready to do everything in the draying line at Brookings, as soon as regular trains are put on the line... "Good bye Fountain. We hated to leave thee, but divorce was necessary. Brookings won our affections, Fountain 'stood by' us in every hour of trial and for this she has our everlasting gratitude — and that's all — for we have nothing more to give. We shall try to visit you often... Good bye."
"By an invitation of Conductor Calford we took our first ride on the Dako­ta Central Railway Monday, going east as far as Aurora. We found things very quiet. On Sunday we learn that the depot at Aurora is now being put up and that the track yards are being put in, and the company may perhaps run regular trains to that place next week. The road bed is in excellent condition and the trains run as smooth as on many old roads and no surfaced as yet has been done. Engineer Gowan and Conductor Calford consider the track perfectly safe and let the train fail with a better set of railroad boys than those on the trains now would be hard to get together. We hope to ride with you often.

"Railroad operations on the Dakota extension...are going rapidly on as far west as the Jm river." The issue of the Press of November 6 had this:

"The way Pierce's building was taken down at Fountain and put up again at Brookings speaks loud words of praise for the gentleman under whose supervision it was done, B.L. Mudgett. It was taken down and put up again in such good shape and short space of time, that no one knowing the circumstances can but pronounce it a first class job. Mr. Mudgett has moved nearly all the build­ings in Brookings a distance of from six to eight miles, and they are all ap­parently in as good condition as they were on their original foundations."

"Brookings wants a shoemaker. The depot at Aurora is now being put up. Pierce's store building is about completed. The track layers reached Volga on Tuesday. B.L. Mudgett has moved his family to Brookings. Welsey Bros. are now moving their goods to Aurora. Laird, Norton & Co.'s lumber will be here in a few days. The telegraph wire has been stretched to the Sioux River. The way Pierce's building was taken down at Fountain and put up again in such good shape and short space of time, that no one knowing the circumstances can but pronounce it a first class job. Mr. Mudgett has moved nearly all the build­ings in Brookings a distance of from six to eight miles, and they are all ap­parently in as good condition as they were on their original foundations."

"Brookings wants a shoemaker. The depot at Aurora is now being put up. Pierce's store building is about completed. The track layers reached Volga on Tuesday. B.L. Mudgett has moved his family to Brookings. Welsey Bros. are now moving their goods to Aurora. Laird, Norton & Co.'s lumber will be here in a few days. The telegraph wire has been stretched to the Sioux River. The side tracks at the station were put in Monday and Tuesday. Allison's hotel is being put up and will be ready in a few days. John Sloan started for Lodi.... He will return in a few weeks with machinery. Regular trains are now running to Volga. The Wednesday night train was the first one. The lumber for Van Duseus building is here and the building will be erected as soon as possible. Regular trains were put on the Dakota Central Monday as far as Au­ora. Freight and lumber is being shipped to that point. Laird, Norton & Co.'s lumber will be here in a few days. The telegraph wire has been stretched to the Sioux River. The side tracks at the station were put in Monday and Tuesday. Allison's hotel is being put up and will be ready in a few days. John Sloan started for Lodi.... He will return in a few weeks with machinery. Regular trains are now running to Volga. The Wednesday night train was the first one. The lumber for Van Duseus building is here and the building will be erected as soon as possible. Regular trains were put on the Dakota Central Monday as far as Au­ora. Freight and lumber is being shipped to that point. Trains leave at 6 a.m. and arrive at 7:15 p.m. John A. Stewart of Alma, Wisconsin, secured lots in Brookings this week. He said W.G. Lockhart, lumber dealer, at this point. ..... Lumber is now piled off over a couple of lots facing the depot. ..... Here is a crop report.... Mrs. A.S. Mitchell was made a hundred and ten chickens. Mrs. A.S. Mitchell bought the farm of the company and of his lumber on his lots for a hotel building. This will give us three first class hotels and all are in the process of erection. We hardly expect to have three hundred buildings up in two months, but we will crowd that number pretty hard, and no mistake."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed.... We moved into our new building and happier set never existed.... John Olson and family arrived from Lyle, Minnesota, by last night's train. He expected his store building would be completed.... "

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed.... We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed...."

"Mr. Olson and family arrived from Lyle, Minnesota, by last night's train. He expected his store building would be completed.... "

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed.... We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed...."

"The church or trustees have selected lots and organized a church or association, of which G.L. Pierce, Dan'l Allison, W.G. Lockhart, W.G. Lockhart, have formed a partnership for the purpose of handling wood and coal at this point."
196

in the spring will erect a church building. The Railroad company donate the
lots and aid has been promised from the M.E. Church Extension Society....

the lots and aid has been promised from the M.E. Church Extension Society....

4. 1979 stated: "J.D. Williams has his restaurant

now ready for business." The Masons decided to start a lodge and have rent-

ed Hopp's Hall for one year." How about a school plan that could be called and the building set rolling. We are in

favor of a building to be used at once. It will help along the 'Brookings

boom' besides it is a necessity.

The Press of December 11, 1879 stated: "Freighting is so heavy that

trains have to cut in two, to make the grade east of town." George Russell,

will open out a stock of millinery in the north room."

House & Tucker, milliner, talks of starting a barber shop here this winter. It is some-

of a surprise, but it sounds well...."

Mrs. Allison has moved into his hotel and is now pre-

paring to accommodate the traveling public with board, bed and board.

Prepared to accommodate the traveling public with board, bed and board.

The Press of December 11, 1879 stated: "The party given at

the annual school...."

The December 25, 1879 issue of the Press reported: "The party given at

the hall in Brookings, Christmas Eve passed off pleasantly, everybody enjoy-

ing themselves hugely. Nothing occurred to mar the happiness of any person...."

"Mrs. Netea...has a large stock of goods at Brookings and also at Med-

ary.... Netea will attend to matters at Medary and Mr. Tiddball at Brookings.

.... The store in town wants a good grain mill. Two different parties are

now making inquiry in that direction, Messrs. Olds & Pieperings and

and a Mr. Carpenter, of Jamestown, Minnesota. A mill is just what we need.

The secretary of the firm of Olds & Piefnak.... arrived in Brookings last

Thursday, looked the town over and concluded it was a good place to open up

a bank, carry a large general stock of merchandise and build an opera hall.

They have secured two lots north of Riddle's hardware store and will put up

a building 25 x 40, and we believe 25 feet high. The lower room will be oc-

cupied with their large stock of merchandise; and the second story will be

built up as an Opera Hall. The room for the bank will join this building on the

north. The building is now being framed in Winona, and Mr. Olds says the

work will be done as fast as men and money can be furnished. We are men of

capital and of undoubted integrity, hence we believe Brookings will have a

bank and Opera House inside of two months. We sincerely believe that inside of

six months Brookings will be the largest and best town in the Carson Valley,

except perhaps Sioux Falls. This is no idle boast or vain declaration...."

The issue of the Press for January 1, 1880 stated: "Geo. Russell has

opened a barber shop.... He is fixing up a shop on the corner of Main and

Newtown Streets. Olds' & Tucker's hotel is enclosed and being finished as rapidly

as possible. It is quite roomy, presents a handsome appearance...."

"G.W. Bolles is now treasurer of Brookings county. He came up Monday and

was not able to state whether he will move to Brookings and attend to official business personally or.... appoint a deputy.

"In this issue appears the advertisement of Natwick Bros.... They have

received and opened very handsome general stock of goods.... Opposite the

Press Building the new office has been established by Verdi. It is located at

the name of the station between Verdi and Aurora." (Soon changed to Elkton.)

"New Year's Day of 1880 will long be remembered for its balminess.

The issue of January 15, 1880, stated: "A Sunday school was organized

last Sabbath with G.W. Pierce superintendent and Mrs. F. Lawrence secretary,...."
The best wishes of a circle of friends that includes almost our whole community.

Fulles & Dust - This is the new hardware firm. They are now fairly well settled in their new quarters.... The issue of January 22, 1860 stated:

"Brookings is now blessed with a daily mail service on the Dakota Central. Our hotels are full and running over with guests. Fifteen or twenty sleeping on the floor is a common occurrence at the Brookings House."

"The boys pronounced it a splendid farm opened up on the south bank and is happy and contented."

The Leap Year was printed in this paper. Treasurer Bolles has resigned.... R.W. Crawford was appointed by the Board to fill the vacancy.

"We received a pleasant call a few days since from Mr. Trulock, the oldest settler in the vicinity of Lake Hendricks. He came there long ago - in the days when flour had to be packed from the Redwood Falls - a distance of several miles."

The issue of the Press for February 5, 1860 stated: "Wordland, the first United States post office west of Volga, is now having its first building erected. A.D. Nathan, of Durand, Wis., is putting up a good sized hardware store. Several other buildings will go up in the spring." (The name was soon changed to Arlington.)

"Mr. Williams has put up a neat blacksmith shop on the lot east of C. F. Higgins drug store. A. L. Johnson has contracted to build another building.... The building has been rented to Johnson & Vinger, of Sioux Falls, who will sell hardware, groceries, farming implements, etc., etc., etc."

Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them bad. The Methodist Society will be held in Brookings one week from next Sunday.... Quarterly meetings of the Elks Whitefield, of Sioux Falls, will this spring. The able has also promoted drugs now opened and on the shelves.... The room is 22 x 50 feet."

"Mr. Whitefield has organized by Rev. H. R. Fisk last week," next week. The issue of the Press for the preceding week, May 24, stated with numerous other business houses. Few towns, if any...can make a better showing for growth than this. No post office has yet been established here, and..."Oh, for a post office, is a common one."

"Mr. A. B. Maxwelen...is now being...the town, and now call for the town sit surveyor to survey our necessary to stand on them with a revolver. If the railroad would prevent they must survey more blocks."

"The Board have let the contract for the building of the school house at this place to Hans Christenson. The size of the building is 24 x 40 twenty-five feet posts and to be completed by the first of May. The masonry work will be done at the building boom in Brookings has not yet fairly begun. Brookings will be a town of over a thousand inhabitants before the coming crop is harvested.... Brookings has an immense territorial to draw trade from."
The Press of January 29, 1880, reprinted a facsimile account of a man who had visited Brookings about November 1, 1879. The story had appeared in the Chatfield Democrat and stated: "Arrived at the new town of Brookings about 3 o'clock the next morning, and the only place we could get into was the rear end of a boarding house. Not having room to lie on the floor we had to content ourselves by sitting on a bench with our feet to the fire until daylight. After partaking of a hearty breakfast, I started out to see the sights of Brookings. It is the youngest city I ever saw, being at that time less than one month old. It contained two hotels, two stores, drug store, hardware, meat shop, blacksmith shop, and the printing establishment of the 'Brookings County Press,' where I found the editor, G.W. Hoyt, and his brother 'Jake' getting their breakfast over the office stove. They are both healthy looking fellows, have got a good printing office and are enjoying a good business. The idea that a printing office don't help a town to grow must be a notion that has not as yet been so fortunate, or unfortunate as to have a visit by sitting on a bench with our feet to the fire until daylight. I do not think they are the two worst speculations in the vicinity." The issue of February 12, 1880 stated: "Brookings is drawing trade from much older towns. It is a common occurrence to see parties here trading who live within throwing distance of Lake Benton. A good trade also comes from Moody county, and from the north for a distance of twenty miles." The Press of December 4, 1879, listed twenty buildings, nearly all completed, and their value. This makes a total of $10,550 invested in improvements in Brookings. "Nor is this the end. We expect at the end of next month to be able to report a much larger amount invested in improvements.... One other fact we wish to call attention to is the solid, permanent appearance of the buildings. So far Brookings has been fortunate in securing a very excellent class of citizens - men all public spirited and all willing to put their shoulders to the wheel, and their hands in their pockets to help along any public enterprise.... When spring opens, without doubt, a couple of churches will be built and the usual school facilities be afforded.... We have the assurance of the owners of the hotel being the first church to be built in the neighborhood on which they are so desirous of proceeding. With the aid of the citizens of the town and county they will make a creditable appearance. The above statement is the more plausible because the proprietors of the hotel are both members of the First Church of Christ, Scientist and are desirous of building a church to accommodate the large number of people who frequent their place of business. A very desirable site for a house of worship will be obtained by these gentlemen near their present location." 201 MEDARY TITLE OF INTEREST "Manufacturing was quite an enterprise at Medary in the early days. It was difficult and costly to ship in things of any value. A man would probably have to make the article himself. Morgan Culbertson raised a field of flax in 1875 on the farm of the Rev. Mr. Medary. This flax was spun into garments. When in 1876 Mr. Dale raised some good flax, being the first man to harvest it, and the machinery with which to make the yarn, it was used for making a good job of clothing. The flax was not so gangly as those sold now, but they were much stronger. So far Brookings and Flandreau are the two leading towns in this vicinity. The idea that a printing office don't help a town to grow must be a notion that has not as yet been so fortunate, or unfortunate as to have a visit by sitting on a bench with our feet to the fire until daylight. We expect at the end of next month to be able to report a much larger amount invested in improvements. Morgan Culbertson was also a blacksmith and in 1874 established a blacksmith shop. He bought milk as a necessity to make cheese and nowadays one can buy barrels of this commodity. J.L. Jacobson was another manufacturer of the '70's, being an expert at making cheese. He purchased his own cheese and anything that could be made was disposed of by mail, a task which he performed with much success. Morgan Culbertson was also a blacksmith and in 1874 established what is believed to be the first real blacksmith shop in the county. There was an abandoned when the original settlers came (1857), but it was demolished by the Indians. G.B. Bartlett established a blacksmith shop at Fountain in 1878. The following are interesting data about the first church in Medary. The Rev. Mr. Coddington was the preacher. His first sermon was preached at the C.H. Stearns house in Medary. The following is information about the early church at Medary...
Medary was obtained from Asen Crawford. ... In this (Urmy-Bipps) hall, during the summer of 1875, the Rev. Mr. Codington, in whose honor Codington county was later named, conducted regular preaching services, with a regular Sunday school in connection. Mr. Codington then resided on a homestead on the east bank of lake Campbell due west of Medary. This homestead... was occupied by the Rev. Mr. Codington, and was the first and only school house有足够的。Codington made a man named Mr. Arms, a farmer of Trenton township, who preached conversion and was baptized by immersion in the Sioux river a half mile above the village. Mr. Codington was a sufferer from asthma and the exposure in the river - it was in cold weather - was quite a shock to his health and he was ill for many weeks." Codington mentions no service in Pay's house; on December 22, 1873, he first preached and that was apparently in the Stearns home.

The same issue states: "The first school ever held in Brookings county was at Medary in the winter of 1874-75. ... The information about the school is direct from the original teacher himself, Austin P. Culbertson. ... It was in this same log house (of Urmy & Bipps) that Mr. Culbertson, then only a youth, taught school. He was not particularly qualified for it, but the parents wanted a teacher and he and young Henry Stearns were the only eligible young boys that Medary wouldn't tackle it. Neither had completed the eighth grade and felt somewhat timid about trying to teach others. But Mr. Culbertson finally agreed, provided Mr. Stearns would help him.

"The size of the school room in the old (Urmy-Bipps) log house was about 12 x 14 feet, Mr. Culbertson writes. "My desk was a drygood box and it was the only desk in the room. The seats were one kitchen chair for the teacher and three or four for the ends of the room for supports. The students, said Mr. Culbertson, were all 17 years of age. Among the pupils were Andrew Gerhardus, who later moved his family and settled on his homestead in a sod house near Medary, later used as a community meeting place. The Press of July 18, 1879 states "The (first) school was a three month term, starting in the fall (of 1878), and was held in an old log house built by Geo. W. Porter, a pioneer bachelor." Porter arrived in 1871 and located near Medary. He apparently built the log house for Urmy and Bipps, latter, as a community meeting place. This issue also says that A. Culbertson and Henry Stearns showed the Porter log house to Culbertson lost, and taught. These two young men 'dag into the old well at Medary and killed the early settlers of 1865 threw their possessions when chased off by the Indians in that year. Staking out at a depth of fourteen feet they abandoned the digging as the well caved in rapidly. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tools, which Mr. Stearns now has, and piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which they had broken by hand, in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary at that time."

In the Register issue of October 7, 1900, Austin wrote: "My father, Morgan Culbertson, moved to Medary in the summer of 1873, and filed on his homestead on Medary creek. He was successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith's tools, which Mr. Stearns now has, and piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which they had broken by hand, in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary at that time."

"Mr. Stearns was a sort of literary society, or lyceum. They had a general program of pa-

kets, recitations, music and debates. These meetings were held in the hotel, school as soon as there was an adequate hall, and were well attended. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tools, which Mr. Stearns now has, and piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which they had broken by hand, in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary at that time."

"Mr. Stearns was a sort of literary society, or lyceum. They had a general program of pa-

kets, recitations, music and debates. These meetings were held in the hotel, school as soon as there was an adequate hall, and were well attended. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tools, which Mr. Stearns now has, and piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which they had broken by hand, in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary at that time."

"Mr. Stearns was a sort of literary society, or lyceum. They had a general program of pa-

kets, recitations, music and debates. These meetings were held in the hotel, school as soon as there was an adequate hall, and were well attended. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tools, which Mr. Stearns now has, and piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which they had broken by hand, in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary at that time."

"Mr. Stearns was a sort of literary society, or lyceum. They had a general program of pa-

kets, recitations, music and debates. These meetings were held in the hotel, school as soon as there was an adequate hall, and were well attended. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tools, which Mr. Stearns now has, and piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culbertson took.
between us and the Rocky mountains except at the forts on the Missouri river. The line was the present western settlement of civilization.

"In the fall of 1874, Father built a frame house about Medary, about one block north of where the monument stands. It was 16 x 24, one and one-half stories high, and at that time was the largest frame house in Brookings county."

On May 1071 Byron E. Pay was collecting about 1,000 cattle near Minnato, Minnesota, in order to drive them then west to the forts on the Missouri. It seems possible that he may have passed through the Medary area at that time and may have decided to settle there later. The Sioux City Daily Journal of May 25, 1971, stated: "The drive will move about the first of June, and at Joe River will be separated, part going southwest to Fort Randall, and the balance north­erly to Fort Sally and forts beyond. Mr. Byron Pay, who is superintendent of the purchases, will accompany the expedition. Having passed over the ground before, he may take the trip a success, since he have driven the cattle over Nobles Trail, passing through Medary, or over the Brook­ings Road, about ten or so miles farther south. This trip of 1871 was not the first one Pay had taken through the region. The Press of July 16, 1872 states: to Pay, Byron E. Pay, made a trip across this county in September 1870. He had eight men with him and was traveling in the interests of the American Fur Company. They started from Flandreau, passed through Medary, thence to Oak­wood lakes and to Lake Hendricks." This was only about three months after the Indians had driven the settlers from Medary and Flandreau.

The Medary Monument and its history are given in the Register of January 24, 1933, also in the Arlington Sun of about the same date. The movement to mark the old townsite, started in the summer of 1927, when the Tri-County Association held a picnic gathering of the Brookings County Old Settlers Association.

"Robert Perry, Volga, suggested marking the site to Percy R. Crother, Badger, who introduced the motion to set the plan in action at a meeting of the board of directors. Adopted unanimously, the resolution read as follows: 'On motion it was decided to undertake as soon as possible the placing of a monument or marker on the site of the first settlement of Dakota territory, located at the old townsite of Medary in Brookings county, and to secure the cooperation of other past and present citizens interested in the matter.' "

At a picnic gathering of the Brookings County Old Settlers Association a few weeks later, Mr. Crothers asked for the cooperation of the Brookings county group. At the request of Mr. Crothers and other mem­bers of the committee, Paul Dutcher, editor of the Republican, took charge of a campaign for funds. The task of gathering the funds was slow and tedious. To further their project, Mr. Dutcher discussed with other members of the Colorado Club and other civic groups. The D.A.R. Chapter, under the leadership of Mrs. H.C. Lewis, was interested in the project because of the generosity of this.

His plan progressed and contributions accumulated, a committee of pio­neers, headed by Geo. F. Senauer, met to secure specifications for the monu­ment. A contract was let to the Hold-Ish Construction Company. The time of celebration to commemorate the founding of Brookings.

The Medary Monument and his story are given in the Register of January 24, 1933, also in the Arlington Sun of about the same date. The movement to mark the old townsite, started in the summer of 1927, when the Tri-County Pioneers Association held a picnic at Arlington Beach, Lake Poinsett, on July 15.

Robert Perry, Volga, suggested marking the site to Percy R. Crother, Badger, who introduced the motion to set the plan in action at a meeting of the board of directors. Adopted unanimously, the resolution read as follows: "On motion it was decided to undertake as soon as possible the placing of a monument or marker on the site of the first settlement of Dakota territory, located at the old townsite of Medary in Brookings county, and to secure the cooperation of other past and present citizens interested."

At a picnic gathering of the Brookings County Old Settlers Association a few weeks later, Mr. Crothers asked for the cooperation of the
erected by South Dakota Pioneers and their posterity, 1929.

"The lower slab reads: Medary, First Townsite, Dakota Territory, 1867.

A history of 'Old Medary' goes back to the early days of 1867, when the original town was made there by the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul. Hurried by Indians, early settlers abandoned the post (June 12, 1866). Again, in about 1870, the little town was revived. To this humble outpost of civilization pioneers came from many miles around to buy their flour, sugar and coffee. A few roads away lay the (Big) Sioux, trafficked only by fish.

Endless whites blazed new trails westward and to the north, driving their covered wagons over the old wagon trail which lies but a few rods away from the monument. It has been suggested that the land on which this bit of trail remains be purchased so that the old wagon road marks can be preserved. Many believe it is the only stretch of old trail left in the county.

The article states that the rubble and cement shaft is 17 feet high. The concrete was poured with two pertinent photographs of the monument, and an account of sums contributed to the monument fund. The road around the monument apparently was never built.

The committee which decided on the wording of the lower slab should have had a historian on it. Medary, First Townsite, Dakota Territory, 1867 is incorrect according to Charles A. Smith in his "A Comprehensive History of Minnehaha County, South Dakota," pages 8-9, wherein he states: 'representatives of the (Dakota Land) company left St. Paul in May 1871,'
as they sat there drinking in the enchanting beauty of the scene, a band of red-skinned men, bedecked in the scant and hideous apparel of warriors, rose before them, and before our explorers could speak or had overcome a bit of their astonishment, two of the stalwart savages seized the horses by their bridles, wheeled them around with their backs to the magnificent picture, and, pointing south, spoke in angry and sullen accents to the observers to depart without a moment's lingering and go where they came from. The situation was one that appealed very strongly to discretion and not at all to valor. The discoverers did not need a second order. The flashing eyes, the fiercely sullen expression, and the stifled gruffness of the command to 'go,' uttered with clenched teeth and with threatening gestures, were evidences that the Indians would admit of no parleying - not a word was uttered in reply - not even a backward look - but urging their weary animals into a quick gait, they did not halt in their journey southward until they reached Split Rock River.... They reached Sioux City but Mills decided to return, "and a few weeks later found him on the trail again, bound for the Falls of the Sioux, which he reached. Having no unpleasant experiences, as pioneers visit it, he built a sort of cabin and built it a small 10 by 12 cabin on the island. This land..."
“...Mr. N., on the 22d day of last month, left St. Paul with eight two-horse teams and eighteen men, for the preliminary survey this winter to the Missouri river, and erecting suitable store houses for the accommodation of his command, in order to effectuate his actions in the spring.

“On the 29th ult. the expedition arrived at the looser Sioux Agency... our first depot after leaving Fort Ridgley. Yesterday we arrived at this point, which has an unpronounceable Indian name, but in the plains English means Bayole in the Mountain.” Here we are to have another depot, and already has Mr. N. commenced the erection of suitable buildings for storage of supplies, and dispatched three teams to the Agency to connect with the line from St. Paul.

In this expedition, Mr. N., is assisted by S. Davary, Esq., a young can of energy, and a practical engineer. He will be of great assistance to him in the successful prosecution of the work. The route over which we came to this point is by nature admirably adapted for a road. ....

“Prairie meadows” Nobles starts for the Missouri river, which but a little expectation of reaching it this winter, on account of the grass on the prairie having been burned which will of course preclude him from procuring forage on the route. The expedition of November 27, 1865 reported: “Returned. — Yesterday, Mr. H. Nobles, Esq., of this city, returned from his trip of exploration in good health and spirits, having made a successful beginning in the construction of a road from Ft. Ridgley to South Pass. Mr. N. and his party explored the country as far as the Big Sioux river, distant from this city about two hundred and fifty miles, to which point he located the road, and established depots of supplies provision, utensils, etc., for the successful prosecution of the enterprise in the spring. During the trip Mr. N. and his party enjoyed uninterrupted good health, and no accident of any kind occurred to retard the progress of the company in the work in which they were engaged. All of the company returned on Wednesday except Nobles, except two or three. In the meantime the road has been extended for the construction of a road from the Missouri river to the Rocky Mountains, since which Mr. Nobles has returned from the 'Big Sioux' after having explored that stream sufficiently to enable him satisfactorily to designate the point where, with a sufficient expense, a fine crossing for the road can be made. The river bottoms at the point are wide, extending on either side by a gentle ascent which they have been awarded. We have here a luxuriant growth of fine timber, and the valleys between this point and the Missouri river, is admirably adapted for the construction of a road, as well as for agricultural purposes, with a fair supply of timber and water.”

“Here we have a quantity of provisions, tools and implements for road-making, our provisions stock at the road head drawn a distance of seventy-five miles. To complete the whole we have a blacksmith shop well supplied with tools etc., for our expedition, left in charge of a good man, will be an important depot until our road is completed to the Missouri river.”

“Here on the 29th ult. we started for St. Paul by a new route, passing between the head waters of the Missouri river, which is, also, an excellent route through a level, and very rich country, interspersed with numerous lakes, many of which are skirted with bodies of fine timber, affording an unlimited supply to emigration, as well as to sawers. .... Passing down the Minnesota river through numerous towns and camps we arrived at St. Paul on the 25th inst., after a winter in having supplies as far on the route as practicable, that we may be ready to begin the spring to start active operations. There are five parties, each under the control of a capable man, necessary to make the road as far as it is practicable. The road is also be employed from one hundred to one hundred laborers, divided into four or five parties, each under the control of a capable man, necessary to make the road as far as it is practicable. The road is also to be completed until fully completed.

“It will be seen that Mr. Nobles has returned from the 'Big Sioux' after having explored that stream sufficiently to designate the point where, with a sufficient expense, a fine crossing for the road can be made. The river bottoms at the point are wide, extending on either side by a gentle ascent which they have been awarded. We have here a luxuriant growth of fine timber, and the valleys between this point and the Missouri river, is admirably adapted for the construction of a road, as well as for agricultural purposes, with a fair supply of timber and water.”

“Here we have a quantity of provisions, tools and implements for road-making, our provisions stock at the road head drawn a distance of seventy-five miles. To complete the whole we have a blacksmith shop well supplied with tools etc., for our expedition, left in charge of a good man, will be an important depot until our road is completed to the Missouri river.”

“Here on the 29th ult. we started for St. Paul by a new route, passing between the head waters of the Missouri river, which is, also, an excellent route through a level, and very rich country, interspersed with numerous lakes, many of which are skirted with bodies of fine timber, affording an unlimited supply to emigration, as well as to sawers. .... Passing down the Minnesota river through numerous towns and camps we arrived at St. Paul on the 25th inst., after a winter in having supplies as far on the route as practicable, that we may be ready to begin the spring to start active operations. There are five parties, each under the control of a capable man, necessary to make the road as far as it is practicable. The road is also be employed from one hundred to one hundred laborers, divided into four or five parties, each under the control of a capable man, necessary to make the road as far as it is practicable. The road is also to be completed until fully completed.

“It will be seen that Mr. Nobles has returned from the 'Big Sioux' after having explored that stream sufficiently to designate the point where, with a sufficient expense, a fine crossing for the road can be made. The river bottoms at the point are wide, extending on either side by a gentle ascent which they have been awarded. We have here a luxuriant growth of fine timber, and the valleys between this point and the Missouri river, is admirably adapted for the construction of a road, as well as for agricultural purposes, with a fair supply of timber and water.”
It is true that this is to be a Military Road, but every citizen in Minnesota has an interest in its speedy construction, as it passes through and throws open, and easy of access for settlement, a hitherto almost uninhabi ted portion of our territory, excelling in richness and depth of soil, as well as in many other agricultural advantages, any portion of our beautiful Minnesota I have yet seen; and...it requires no prophetic vision to see along the route of this road, the garden of Minnesota." (Minnesota Territory, May 11, 1859, when the state was admitted, extended west to the Mississippi River.)

The St. Paul Letter of March 26, 1857 published the following report:

"From Nobles' Expedition - Mr. J.G. M'Bean, a member of the expedition under Col. Nobles, who went out last fall, returned to this city on Saturday last, in good health and spirits. He was one of the party left in charge of the post established as Hole-in-the-Mountain. From him we learn the winter has been one of unusual severity and that there has been great suffering among the Upper Sisseton and Yankton Indians. Many of their horses dying with starvation, the corn crop of last year having been mostly destroyed by the gophers. All of the party have passed the winter without being frozen, except one man, an old French voyageur, who had been in the employ of the Fur Company of St. Louis, for a number of years previous to his going out with Miss Gardiner, his name is Roquette and at the time Mr. M'Bean left the station he had money enough to confine his bed with little prospect of recovery. He had frozen his face and throat in such a manner as it was thought would result in his death. During their stay there a party went out in search of buffalo. They traveled six days from the station in a westerly direction, but finding none, they returned to the post. They found the snow very deep, and the trip a very laborious one. A man by the name of Mendenhall returned with Mr. M'Bean to this city.

During this same month, on March 7, 1857, a massacre took place at Spirit Lake in northwest Iowa, resulting in the death of 32 white men, women, and children. The massacre was ordered by Inkpaduta, the leader of the Renegade band, moved with his small group of 10 or 12 men and their families, plus the four white captives, westward toward Pipestone and the Big Sioux River. Near Flandreau Mrs. Thatcher was brutally killed as she crossed the river. The party went west to the Lake Madison area where two Christian Indians were able to take her body to the coast to a white settlement in Minnesota, apparently passing through Sisseton County. The party took the remaining captives, including Mrs. Thomas S. Williams, west to the dirt lodges in central Sisseton County. Their rescue was an effort to rescue a young woman and child from theSeveral Christian Indians were able to rescue the four white captives, including Mrs. Thomas S. Williams, west to the dirt lodges in central Sisseton County. Their rescue was an effort to rescue a young woman and child from the
after whose Lake Campbell was soon named, later reported regarding Col. Nobles:

"A detachment of July 14, Big Sioux river, announced his arrival and the progress of the work to that place, and expressing his apprehension in regard to Indians retarding his further progress, was received on the 8th of August at the Interior, Wash., today, to report.

The St. Paul paper on July 30, Thursday, reported: "Col. [Ed.] H. Nobles... arrived in this city on Monday evening, accompanied by Mr. Fish, Secretary to the expedition. Col. N. came direct from the Yellow Medicine Agency...

"The party under Col. Nobles arrived at a point twenty-five miles west of the Big Sioux, on the 15th day of July. After they crossed that river, they were met by large bodies of Yanktons who strenuously objected to the expedition penetrating further into their country, until a treaty should be made, for its cession to the United States. Numerous Councils were held with the Indians, in order to secure the right of way for a road, that the expedition might suffer no unnecessary delay. They were unsuccessful, however, and Col. N. finding he could not proceed, left Mack in charge of the Indians, and also discovering that his ammunition was seriously damaged, broke up his encampment west of Big Sioux, on the 18th of July, and retreated to the Big Woods on the Cottonwood river, about eighteen miles, in the direction of Ridgeley. They are engaging in building a substantial bridge across the Cottonwood river, and preparing their wagons, preparatory to a second attempt to reach the Missouri. The objection raised by the Yanktons seemed to be that they would frighten away the buffalo, their sole means of subsistence.

"Col. Nobles appointed the 20th day of August, to hold a Council with the Yanktons, on the Big Woods, to treat for the right of way in their Territory. Runners were dispatched for absent Indians, before the party left the Yankton country, and it is to be hoped that the whole matter may be settled peaceably; we believe, however, it is the intention of Col. Nobles to proceed and to treat with the Indians, assigned him, despite the hostility of the Indians, should the coming negotiations fail. Several persons from Sioux City, had settled in the Yankton country, but the Indians destroyed their improved farmsteads, and then to leave. Everything was quiet at the (Yellow Medicine) Agency when Col. Nobles left. Gov. Hayley had arrived there, and was engaged with Superintendent

ent Cullen in pacifying the Indians, Little Crow, a noted warrior, had left the Agency, with a force of 125 warriors, in quest of In-ta-Du-Siha. ...

"It is strange that Nobles at no time mentions the amount of colonists on the Dakota Land Company, had settled at Hayley in June 1867. Flandreau when he reported: "I have just arrived at this place, at the request of the Yanktons who had driven all the settlers from the neighboring land. I am apprehensive of some trouble with them, as they are represented to be in a destitute condition. I would further state that they have requested the recall of Col. Nobles' party, who are engaged in building the Northern Pacific Road.""
Call, William Butt and Cyrus Miller. These sixteen men passed the winter in the Company, James L. Fiske, James Bride, James Charles McConnell and W.B. McKinley.

On October 15th (1867) there arrived as representatives of the Dakota Land Company, James L. Flise, James McBride, James M. Evans, James Allen, James McCullough, William Little and Cyrus Merrill. These sixteen men meandered at Sioux Falls. (Presumably the company’s representatives at Reddiey arrived about this same time. Note also the top of page 23 where it states the party left St. Paul on September 21, 1867 and that 11 of the 21 people remained in Minnesota.)

The interpreter, Joseph Cullen, the Indian agent, was busy in mid-July 1867 organizing the party to capture the Inkpaduta band. His party was to be led by Chief Little Crow who was active in the Dakota settlement.

“October 23, 1867. - Left Yellow Medicine with one hundred and six (106) Indians and four half-breeds, and proceeded as far as Cottonwood Lake, where the superintendent addressed the Indians and the Indians with great effect.

“July 23, 1867. - Encamped at the Lean Bear’s village. This day three Yankton Indians and four Yankton half-breeds were discovered, and took all; but were seen and captured before we could have followed the (Inkpaduta) party we were in pursuit of. At one time collision seemed inevitable … At one time collision seemed inevitable ••• ••• At one time collision seemed inevitable. The absence of peace and quiet to the frontier, and the intense excitement, which has prevailed so long and has already driven many settlers from their homes, should be inevitable. At one time collision seemed certain and demoralizes them then from the subjection which it is the duty of the government to maintain over them,” (Cullen wrote on July 26, 1867.)

The interpreter, Joseph Cullen, sent back a despatch from the Hole-in-the-Mountain, near Lake Benton, that they were about to move westward. Cullen reported: “With him I provided them with the necessary provisions, and transportation; a wagon and mules ••• furnished to secure the success of the expedition and ••• I found the party arrived at the Inkpaduta band. His party was to be led by Chief Little Crow who was active in the Dakota settlement.

“July 26. - Left this encampment was between Marshall and Lake Benton, one woman, one man, and five children. (Lean Bear’s village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

“July 26. - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. On Wednesday last I collected the Indians and four half-breeds and made an attempt to steal the horses; were discovered by the guard and fired upon. Sent a message to the Yanktons … We were never afterwards molested.”

“July 25. - Encamped near Big Sandy’s trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. Shapaya-we Sko-sha (Bright Shining Eagle) who had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men. They then stripped and rode races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.

“July 25. - Encamped at the Lean Bear’s village. This day three Indians and a government agent went ahead and discovered a lodge. The half-breed crossed and five children. (Lean Bear’s village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

“July 25. - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. On Wednesday last I collected the Indians and four half-breeds and made an attempt to steal the horses; were discovered by the guard and fired upon. Sent a message to the Yanktons … We were never afterwards molested.”

“The interpreter, Joseph Cullen, sent back a despatch from the Hole-in-the-Mountain, near Lake Benton, that they were about to move westward. Cullen reported: “With him I provided them with the necessary provisions, and transportation; a wagon and mules ••• furnished to secure the success of the expedition and ••• I found the party arrived at the Inkpaduta band. His party was to be led by Chief Little Crow who was active in the Dakota settlement.

“July 26. - Left this encampment was between Marshall and Lake Benton, one woman, one man, and five children. (Lean Bear’s village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

“July 26. - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. On Wednesday last I collected the Indians and four half-breeds and made an attempt to steal the horses; were discovered by the guard and fired upon. Sent a message to the Yanktons … We were never afterwards molested.”

“July 25. - Encamped near Big Sandy’s trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. Shapaya-we Sko-sha (Bright Shining Eagle) who had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men. They then stripped and rode races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.

“July 25. - Encamped at the Lean Bear’s village. This day three Indians and a government agent went ahead and discovered a lodge. The half-breed crossed and five children. (Lean Bear’s village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

“July 26. - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. On Wednesday last I collected the Indians and four half-breeds and made an attempt to steal the horses; were discovered by the guard and fired upon. Sent a message to the Yanktons … We were never afterwards molested.”

“July 25. - Encamped near Big Sandy’s trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. Shapaya-we Sko-sha (Bright Shining Eagle) who had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men. They then stripped and rode races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.
JULY 27. - Escaped at Crooked Big Sioux river, which is a very fine stream. A large party of Indians met: two women and two men. One of the Indians having a fine coat and pantaloons, we took him with his people. Kept them about four hours, and questioned them; but, finding no reason for detaining them, let them go.

JULY 28. - Escaped at Skunk (Germn) lake. We found six lodges, about three miles apart. They were the lodges of some of the pa-ta-hab's people. We found afterwards that there were eight men and nine women, with about thirteen children. The lodges were all deserted. Scattered the men in all directions in search of the inhabitants. John Campbell, Baptiste Campbell, John Hoerter, Little Crow, Gova (i.e. Good) Road, Iron Elk, Sonsake, Wasu-ho-waste, Hi-banduta, and A. L. Campbell (interpr!ter) took the principal trail; followed eighteen or twenty miles, when we came up with the Indians (near Lake Thompson). The right continued half an hour, when the night and heavy rain forced us to return. Two women and a little boy fell into our hands; and on the morning of the 29th we ascertained that three men were killed in the lake, one badly wounded in the thigh, so that it may be reasonably supposed that he also is dead. The names of the killed were given us by a nephew of white Lodge, who states that they are the twin brothers of Inkpa-du-tah's son, who was killed at Yellow Medicine, To-wac-a-a-wenken and Ta-te-e-voh-he. He brought away two horses and all the baggage of the Indians. In the morning we searched in every direction, but could find no Indians. We were travelling all night, and returned to Skunk lake to our wagon. There we had very little to eat, and that flour only; the horses were jaded; mocassins worn out, &c, and we were therefore determined to return home. The 30th continued half an hour, when, on the night and heavy rain, we were forced to return. We were so far guided by a nephew of white Lodge, who states that the two brothers who were killed and he was himself taken captive, stated that the names of the dead were Nuk-pi-o-pet-a (Fire Cloud), son of Inkpaduta, Ta-te-yeh-he (Shifting Wind), Ta-wan-che-wa-wenken (Big Mysterious Feather), and finally Ta-te-to-a-tank (Big Face), wounded and believed killed. She added the news that there were only 32 men and 2 boys, 7 lodges in all, who participated in the Spirit Lake massacre, and that the small band had quarreled and split, and that Inkpaduta and his small group were at the forks of the Jomes and Snake rivers, near the future site of Redfield in Spink County.

It was there, several weeks later, that Mrs. Alvin Noble was brutally clubbed to death by Roaring Cloud, a son of Inkpaduta, and later Ed Able Gardner.

JULY 50. - Escaped two miles on this side of Crooked Big Sioux river.

AUGUST 1. - Escaped at Cottonwood and in a good heart. Sent in for moccasins, as many were on foot and had blistered feet.

AUGUST 3. - Not succeeding in getting moccasins, pushed on as speedily as possible to the agency (Yellow Medicine, south of Granite Falls), where we arrived at 11 o'clock a.m. Returned to the superintendent (Cullen) seven barrels of flour, one barrel of pork, and one half barrel of crackers, being the remainder of the supplies sent out to the party by the superintendent.

AUGUST 5, 1867: Further statement on the return of the superintendent.

On August 5, 1867, further statement was taken to corroborate the interpreter's account. "Whah-pi-yä...states, that he went alone round the lake on the morning after the flight to search for the dead, as he and other half-breeds had talked of scalping the dead, which, as they were their own nation, they did not wish. "The first he saw dead in the reeds was the old man, Ta-wachin-o-makom; he was on the south side of the lake. The next he found was a little further down, Ta-te-i-loh, also dead. He then found whah-pi-yä-pe-ta, the old man..."
"Most of the Si-Si-t and Um-Pa-ton warriors who were with the war party were present and heard the statement of Muh-pi-ya, which they confirm. They say, also, that three other Indians - Muh-pi-ya, two others, and Towan-seven dollars in the lodge. They say they felt it very hard to have to go out against people of their own nation; but that when they saw Unke-ska (White Chief), ready to go, they could not refuse to follow.

"They desire to remind their Great Father that the first man who went and rescued a prisoner... (Mrs. Harble)... belonged to the Upper Sioux. So again, those employed, and who succeeded in bringing in the other prisoner (Miss Gardner) were Um-pa-toms, Upper Sioux....

"They state that the Si-Si-toms and Um-pa-toms, generally, are much in want, and, as all their provision is consumed, they would be very glad to receive their annuity. "Cullen's and Campbell's statements are found in the report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, pages 370-371."
The night was spent in reciting their massacres, &c. It was not until the next day that we ventured to ask for one (222) to drink. Much time was spent in talking, and not until the middle of the afternoon, did we obtain their consent to our proposition. We paid for her all we had. We brought her to our mother's tent, clothed her as we were able, and fed her bountifully with the best we had, ducks and corn. We brought her to lac qui Paolo, and now, father, after having her with us fifteen days, we place her in your hands.

This statement was made by the two Christian brothers on May 21, 1857. Years later, in 1885, Mrs. Marble wrote to Abbie Gardner about her rescue. (Noble) a promise I fulfilled as soon as possible.

On leaving you a brief description of my rescue. One afternoon as I stepped out of the tent I saw two fine-looking, well-dressed Indians, I spoke to them, and soon perceived they had taken a fancy to me, and desired to buy me. The trade was made in guns, blankets, powder, etc., quickly done, and I was made to understand that I was the property of the two strange Indians. I was to start immediately, and then, if you remember, I stepped to you and told you I was bought by them, and if even reached civilization that I would do all in my power to effect your rescue and that of Lydia (Noble) a promise I fulfilled as soon as possible.

The short rest was taken, apparently, near the Kingsbury-Brookings county line, which is 15 miles from Lake Thompson and 13 to 15 miles to the point on the Big Sioux. This point could have been at Medary or near Brookings. Mrs. Marble's "long sixty miles" is twice too much, though it probably seemed that long to her. The census of 1850 showed the township of Big Sioux, aged 38, living in the Medary area. He might have been there in 1847.

"Before daybreak the march was ordered, and we arose and without a bite for refreshment a rapid march commenced. About 9 o'clock A.M. we arrived on the bank of the Big Sioux river. On the opposite bank was an encampment of Indians. My home journey, a long sixty miles, we traveled from the savage camp, was made over burned prairie, and as my moccasins blazed. We crossed the Big Sioux river in a canoe, the savages going with that of the friendly Indians first. The canoe returned, and the other one and myself went over. As we started across my rescuer threw back my blanket from my shoulders, to make all the display possible, to the Indians he could all very proud of their new possession. I soon found that fortune had vastly changed for me. All honors and courtesies known to them were showered upon me. A bountiful repast of corn, cooked and served me, hot ashes were set before us. It seemed approaching a shade of civilization. We then took up our line of march as rapidly as possible. It was about 3 P.M. when we started. Some time after dark a halt was made, and we partook of a frugal repast of parched corn for the friendly Indians. We then lay down for a short sleep, myself perch- between the two friendly Indians. It was evident they feared treachery. The next short rest was taken, apparently, near the Kingsbury-Brookings county line, which is 15 miles from Lake Thompson and 13 to 15 miles to the point on the Big Sioux. This point could have been at Medary or near Brookings. Mrs. Marble's "long sixty miles" is twice too much, though it probably seemed that long to her. The census of 1850 showed the township of Big Sioux, aged 38, living in the Medary area. He might have been there in 1847. "After the rest, and the departure of Inkapuda's Indians, it was thought best to move camp for fear they might attack us, and endeavor to re-
gain their captive. On the journey we came to another Indian camp. Here new honors were heaped upon me. A fine new blanket was presented in a tent in the midst of hosts of Sioux warriors. I, the only woman, received the toast and listened to the speeches and partook of the feast, which was tendered to me by the hands of the goodly Indians. The only refreshment asked was, the chief desired me to mention his name to the Great Chief at Washington, should I go there. We then took up our line of march, and after several days reached the Yellow Medicine. After the parents of the two Indians who had rescued me, and they gave me into their charge. They had shortly before lost their two daughters, and it seems their intentions were to adopt me in place. Every kindness possible
was shown me. I soon found myself in the position of an Indian princess. A snug apartment was fitted out for my use. A couch of fine robes was prepared, and the floor covered with the finest feathers. The room was furnished entirely by print curtains. My food was cooked, and the bones even taken from the meat before passed into my apartment. I remained here about two weeks, and was made to know by their actions it was their desire to keep me as their daugh-
ter. At this place was a government store, and one day an Indian, clerk, I think, of the store, visited me to go to the store to present me a dress-pat-
tern. It appears, during my stay here, word had been sent that a white woman rescued from the Indians was in the camp at Yellow Medicine. Between two and three weeks after my rescue, Messrs. (Stephen Return) Riggs and Dr. Thomas S. Williamson, missionaries of the agency, at Hazelwood, came to see me, and, buy-
ing me a suit of clothing, soap, and other articles, took me to visit in their fam-
ilies. I was formally passed over to the whites by my Indian father, who, according to him, in the presence of a number of white people kissed me, and shedding tears bade me farewell.

"I was then virtually free and among my own people. I learned that the sum of $1000 had been paid by the state of Minnesota for me. I soon after ac-
 companied Major (C.E.) Flandreau to St. Paul, where every evidence of sympathy and kindness was showered upon me by every one I met." (This is found in Abbie Gardner-Sharp's "History of the Spirit Lake Massacre," published at Des Moines in 1885, pages 196-197. On pages 191-192 she gives her own account of the res-
cue negotiations at Lake Thompson.)

"After the entertainment was over, the visitors proposed to purchase me, but were informed that I was not for sale. Perhaps they might have bought Mrs. Noble, but in any way I heard the impression that she was German and, as is well

known, the Sioux have a prejudice against the Teutons. So Mrs. Marble was the favored one, for whom they paid, as they claimed, all they had -- all their traiding goods.

"Before leaving, she came to the tent where I was, to bid me good-bye, and
gave me some account of the negotiations, by which she had changed hands. She
told me, also, that she believed her purchasers intended to take her to the
white country, where they said she would do all in their power to help the rescue. Though twenty-eight eventful years have passed since that memorable day, the picture of her departure is as vivid in my memory as if it had been yesterday.

I see her yet, as she marched away from camp; four Indians in front, and she
in full Indian dress, following in Indian file. But never was I seen her
there except as a messenger from Lac-qui-Parle to Dr. Williamson and myself, say-
er, had brought in one of the captive women...and asking us to come up and

"We lost no time in going up to Lac-qui-Parle. At the trader's estab-
ishment, then in the keeping of Neypoos, the father of Hanswampone, who
again like his father, she claimed, all my memory

"She had indeed found friends in the two young men who had purchased her
before become a member of the Lac-qui-Parle church, and been baptized with
kota women. They gave her the best they had to eat. They brought her to
again like a white woman. It was no wonder she said, 'I am among my friends,'
white friends. She did not before understand that these Dakota young men had
her. She was not prepared to keep her as a white woman, and really,
I am among my friends,'

"Mrs. Marble's husband had been killed with
their father, Hanswampone. She remained a few days at our mission house,
paid the young men $500 in gold, and gave them a provident note for the like
The large body of Yankton who met Nobles' expedition on July 15-18, and who evaded Nobles' attack on July 28, the day that the expedition arrived, was the leader of several of the group who were in the vicinity, either at that lake or here (Skunk). In less than two weeks the skirmish took place in which several of the group were killed. They had warned Nobles a short time before the attack that it was Smutty Bear and his band who had warned Nobles at Hole-in-the-Mountain earlier in July, and it seems probable that it was the same band that the leader met with on July 15-18. This was the same Smutty Bear who had warned Nobles months later at the burning of Medary. It will be remembered that Nobles, before retreating with his expedition on July 18, agreed to meet the Indians on August 20 at the Big Sioux. The expedition returned to Fort Ridgely but Nobles went on to St. Paul, arriving July 28, the day that the skirmish was beginning at far-off Lake Thompson. He had gone there "for ammunition, and giving an account of the opposition of the Yankton Indians to his progress through their country. This opposition to passing through their country. Mr. Nobles says arose from 'no particular enmity to his progress through their country, provided they were compensated for the right of way.'"

When in the fall the expedition was all over, Nobles reported as follows: "At the outset of the expedition I was met by a large number of Yankton Indians in the vicinity of Lake Benton, who warned me from entering their country, intimating if I crossed the Sioux river I must expect resistance from the Yankton tribes. At this time most alarming accounts had been received from the Yellow Medicine, and messengers were going through the country preparing the expedition for a general Indian war. It placed me in a peculiar situation to enter the country of hostile Indians who openly threatened me, and also to have in my rear all of the Sioux tribes at war with the whites. In view of these difficulties I returned to my former camp on the Cottonwood, employed my men building that stream and repairing wagons, harness, etc., while I could obtain information from 'Yellow Medicine'. "I hastened to the scene of difficulties, and, after consulting with Mr. Superintendent Cullen and Major Sherman, then in command at that place, I decided upon obtaining more and better ammunition and push on through their country. Having supplied myself with such ammunition I crossed the Sioux position from the west. I have no reason to believe that the Indians in that position will ever interfere with travellers over 'that road.' The "large number of 'Yankton' Indians must have remained in the vicinity of the July 15-16 meeting until Nobles met them again in August, ever, that he met them at the Yankton, and since all land west of that point was ceded at the Travers des Sioux Treaty in 1851. West of the Big Sioux was the period, was negotiated at Washington, April 19, 1855, and ratified by Congress as concluded by the Yankton Treaty which, because of all the difficulties of this period, was negotiated at Washington, April 19, 1855, and ratified by Cong- ess and proclaimed on February 26, 1859, though the Yankton tribe did not agree to it until July 10, 1865, Smutty bear was one of the 15 signators. The engineer of the Nobles expedition, Samuel A. Medary, son of the governor of Minnesota Territory at the time, left a report which reads in part: "Seven miles from the lake water is found in grassy pools near the headwaters of a small tributary of the Sioux river, near which is good grazing. Within six miles of the Sioux river, a gradual descent begins toward Medary creek and the valley of the river. A fording of the creek is made without difficulty, its bed and banks being of gravel. It is a clear rapid stream, twenty-two feet wide, the ford, with banks seven feet in height; soft bottom lands, a mile wide, extend to the Missouri river, but it is seldom impassable for teams. The Big Sioux river, the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, of sixty-two feet width, with a hard gravelly bed, is heavily forded, and offers no obstruction to the road except during the spring freshets. The ford was greatly improved by laying large boulders across the stream, upon which gravel was thrown, partially raising its bed; the river is skirted with cottonwood, elm, and oak, a distance of twelve miles up the stream, the timber then ceases and does not again appear in any quantity; below it extends with occasional intervals to the Iowa State line. "The valley of the Sioux affords good grazing, and is susceptible of
high cultivation. Above the crossing on the west side of the river the bottoms are low and wet, extending beyond the outlet of Lake Campbell, but at the crossing here, the river expands into a wide expanse, over which the road runs, a mile and a half from the river. This high bottom land, seldom if ever overflowed, continues several miles south. From the bluff the road crosses the 'divide' between the river and Perrine creek; this creek is crossed five and a half miles from its source, grassy and muddy, with banks low and soft, its banks are low and soft, while its narrow valley lies between high bluffs; the ford was improved by a pavement of flat stones, obtained from the surface of the shores of this stream.

Fort Ridgley. The largest on the route, about ten miles long north and south, the bed of this stream is firm and substantial and well timbered. The bed of the river I paved with boulders and gravelled the same. So that there will be no difficulty in the way of teams passing across at any stage of water during the year."

When Col. William H. Nobles made his final report of the expedition it appears that some cattle were taken along on the trip and that a surgeon, J. T. Goodrich, accompanied the expedition to observe the action of flora and fauna. The temperature averages for August, September, October were reported as follows: August: 62, 62, 72; September: 56, 78, 72; October: 49, 70, 61. Nobles reported: "The climate is temperate and very favorable to grazing the whole length... It is said that cattle are more profitable stock for an expedition of this character." In concluding his report, Samuel A. Medary, the engineer, wrote: "I have only to say that the route selected and the road as built is, in my opinion, the only one that combines the essentials of wood, water, and grazing the whole length..." It has also been a constant study to carry the road in as direct a line as possible, "...in its ultimate adaptability to the Pacific Railroad..." and to make it "as straight as the whole road..."

"Evidently as the expedition proceeded west from Fort Ridgely in July and determined the best passage around lakes and over rivers and to make the road as direct as possible, it was necessary to follow the avenue as far as for a dozen miles north or south of what was to become Nobles Trail. Thus, Medary reported that timber ceased along the river "a distance of twelve miles up the stream," about at the boundary line.
230

secting Volga and oatwood townships. They did considerable exploratory work

to get around Lake Campbell, finally deciding to go three miles south of it to
eastward. About 1,400 mounds were built in 254 miles, averaging

about six to a mile. The

mounds were placed so far from any one other mounds

that the course of the trail was well marked in the late 1860s and early 1870s by

mounds of stone and sod. Similar mounds were built around the mileposts by

Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton, surveyors, and their men when they survey-

ed the Big Sioux line in July and August 1869. Starting at Big Stone Lake, when they

reached mile 73 plus 5.66 chains they noted:

"Cross Ft. Ridgely and South Pass wagon road." This point was about a mile

northeast of Elton. (An account of this survey boundary is found in the

South Dakota Historical Collections, 32:230-245, by Dr. Donald D. Parker.)

Nobles Trail was undoubtedly used occasionally but it is difficult to

find specific mention of its being used. The disturbed conditions in the

Sioux domain until about 1865 prevented extensive use. In 1863 and 1864

suppliers of the Dakota Land Company at Medary undoubtedly used it until

the Indians under Chief Smutty Bear drove them away on June 12, 1865.

Nobles may soon have regretted that he built the trail for he got into

much legal difficulties over finances, etc. (See the microfilm in the South

Dakota State University Library, labeled "N-95 Roll 9, from National Archives.)

Rather surprisingly, W.H. Brookings in March 1865 was given instructions

on the building of the Minnesota and Big Sheyenne Road which paralleled the

Nobles Trail and made it at Wessington Springs. The

Dakota State University. Brookings was unable to complete the part west of the

Missouri River, but from Crow Creek and Fort Thompson east to the Minnesota state line, about

6 2/3 miles east southwest of Flandreau, he spent about $5,000 of the $20,000

appropriated for the whole road. Brookings was superintendent and discharging agent of the

road from June 1865 to November 1866, giving a full account of his work. He wrote: "I shall to-morrow, 21st July, commence work

on the wagon road from the mouth of the Big Sheyenne river to the western boundary line of the State of Minnesota." According to Kingsbury (1866),

the road-building party had a bit of excitement in western Lake County between

accurately measured just where the trail crossed. This was done in only two
townships, whereas the trail passed through five townships of Brookings Coun-
ty. In Medary they noted: "Wagon road, runs east and west, called Minnesota

and Medary road." Fort Ridgely and South Pass Wagon Road was the real name.
The early settlers in the county knew the road and made use of it as

they came in to settle or went east for supplies. "Abo," St. Peter said, that

Hinrfred and Junius, west of R.lldison. The party had no Indian pony, who got away and joined the herd, and defied all efforts at capture.

From the State line to the Big Sioux river (about midway between Egan and Flandreau) is quite level, and the soil very rich. The Big Sioux river at this point is a clear running stream, with rocky bottom. The bottom-lands consist of a rich alluvial, bearing a very heavy grass of excellent quality, most likely blue-joint. The timber at this place is quite plentiful, consisting of cottonwood, black locust, and willow. From here to Lake Harlan (apparently Lake Borcan is meant) the country is very rolling, the soil equally good and capable of a high state of cultivation; abundance of grass and water the entire distance.

"Lake Harlan, called by the Indians Big Buffalo Woods, is a beautiful sheet of water about a mile and a half long, and a half mile wide, shores gravelly, and was in 1846, and about a hundred acres of timber on one side of the lake, mostly oak. The land slopes gently towards the lake on every side, and the soil is very good. All the country, from the Minnesota line to this place is quiet level, and the soil being of very high quality, will be settled in the course of two or three years, the soil being of one hundred buffalo. and enjoyed an exciting day on the road.

Brookings ended his report of November 27, 1865 by writing: "I am of the opinion that all money expended on this road will, in a few years, repay the government directly or indirectly a hundred fold. It will also take this opportunity of stating my appreciation of the excellent employes, all of whom have sustained me in carrying out your instructions." (This was addressed to J.H. Simpson, Lieutenant colonel of engineers. Brookings' surveyor was Propper. One wonders about the necessity of this road since Noble's Trail was already paralleled it 9 to 12 miles to the north and the two roads met at Wessington Springs. Brookings' reports are found on pages 994-995 of the Report of the Secretary of the Interior, 1866, Senate Executive Document 56 of the 39th Congress.) As the road was a state line, the survey was begun in June 1865 and ended just as the first settlers were arriving in the vicinity area.
During the legislative session in 1868-9, a memorial to Congress was passed, stating that Fort Dakota was no longer needed as a protection to the settlements on the Big Sioux, and praying that it might be removed to Medary...

...which resulted in the military post at Sioux Falls being vacated on the 10th day of June, 1869." (Dana A. Bailey, History of Minnehaha County, page 33.)

Nothing further was done about Medary. The government buildings at Fort Dakota were

sold at public auction, May 10, 1870.}

...Nothing further was done about Medary. The government buildings at Fort Dakota were

sold at public auction, May 10, 1870.}

When the military post was discontinued on June 16, 1869, the stores of the military material there were transported across the country to Yankton and removed to forts up the river. The government buildings at Fort Dakota were sold at public auction, May 10, 1870. A soldier who arrived at the fort in June 1866 reported: "The buildings in Sioux Falls were right to be at the site, and in the next room the soldiers slept in bunks. The south room in the east side was built for, but we used it for an ice house. During the summer of 1866, we built what was known as the officer's quarters..."

"...It was built of logs, and was one story high. He also built a powder house, and a detachment was occasionally out scouting. We had more snow and rain then than we have now. The highest water I ever saw in Sioux Falls was in the spring of 1867, and I have seen the flat west and north of the city covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolese, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death..."

"...After about a year Colonel Knox left, and Captain Duffy was in command of our company. In 1868, I think it was, about eight or ten men took up land on the military reservation along the Sioux river north of town, and commenced cutting timber and building log houses. A detachment of our company was sent out (and I was one of the men sent) to arrest them and bring them in. They were arrested, brought in, and put in the guard house for two or three days, and then Captain Duffy let them go, after promising they would keep off the reservation. Some of these men are now living in the city of Sioux Falls. The reservation stretched ten miles north of town, and covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolese, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death..."

"...After about a year Colonel Knox left, and Captain Duffy was in command of our company. In 1868, I think it was, about eight or ten men took up land on the military reservation along the Sioux river north of town, and commenced cutting timber and building log houses. A detachment of our company was sent out (and I was one of the men sent) to arrest them and bring them in. They were arrested, brought in, and put in the guard house for two or three days, and then Captain Duffy let them go, after promising they would keep off the reservation. Some of these men are now living in the city of Sioux Falls. The reservation stretched ten miles north of town, and covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolese, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death..."

"...After about a year Colonel Knox left, and Captain Duffy was in command of our company. In 1868, I think it was, about eight or ten men took up land on the military reservation along the Sioux river north of town, and commenced cutting timber and building log houses. A detachment of our company was sent out (and I was one of the men sent) to arrest them and bring them in. They were arrested, brought in, and put in the guard house for two or three days, and then Captain Duffy let them go, after promising they would keep off the reservation. Some of these men are now living in the city of Sioux Falls. The reservation stretched ten miles north of town, and covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolese, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death..."

"...After about a year Colonel Knox left, and Captain Duffy was in command of our company. In 1868, I think it was, about eight or ten men took up land on the military reservation along the Sioux river north of town, and commenced cutting timber and building log houses. A detachment of our company was sent out (and I was one of the men sent) to arrest them and bring them in. They were arrested, brought in, and put in the guard house for two or three days, and then Captain Duffy let them go, after promising they would keep off the reservation. Some of these men are now living in the city of Sioux Falls. The reservation stretched ten miles north of town, and covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolese, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death..."
Sioux Falls or not. The men usually had pretty good supplies, sometimes a little short, but were comfortable and contented.* (See Bailey, page 528, for a biographical sketch of Fleitz, the soldier who kept company with C. K. Howard, for his account of the 1866-1869 period at Fort Dakota, see Bailey, 238-239.)

Some of the buildings at Fort Dakota, particularly the barracks, served many purposes after 1870. The Congregation Church used them for a time. J. J. Hancock, shoemaker, did likewise; George Hancock began his bakery and restaurant there; F. J. Cross established his hardware store there; and there were doubtless others. C. K. Howard in 1868 took over the sutler's store and began his business in the hospital building. Richard F. Pettigrew first visited Sioux Falls in June 1869, but took up permanent residence there on March 31, 1870 and commenced boarding with C. K. Howard in the former officers' quarters. When Pettigrew visited in 1869 he states that E. B. Broughton, "a harum scarum product of the front," and Nye Phillips, plus two directors of the Dakota and Bismarck Railroad and Bank, had been occupying the officers' quarters as a residence. When he returned in October 1869 from a surveying trip up the river, including the Lake Herman area, "Howard was occupying the house at the officers' quarters and Clark Costes and Costes had arrived and Jonathan Doubling and his family had arrived and moved into an old abandoned hotel, the walls of which had remained standing after the Indians had raised Sioux Falls in 1862. It was located on the bank of the river just south of the Tenth street bridge. Covell and his family had come in and moved into some of the barracks buildings and I think John McClelland had come back to resume his residence... Justus Houlton had moved into the commissary building and opened a store... some of the soldiers had picked out pieces of land, but as it was a military reservation nobody could file upon the land. I was very much impressed with the location of Sioux Falls and the surrounding country and believed that some day a city would be built at this point. * See also Eating and Standing on the river bank after the government had purchased the land from the Indians in 1868 and a school boy according to Bailey's account of it.)

Pettigrew returned to Madison, Wisconsin, in the fall of 1869 to study law, "but early in March (1870), I began to get uneasy about my land at Sioux Falls and was told by Captain Fleitz that many people were coming in and settling. As the city would soon be gone, so I started back, arriving at Sioux Falls on the last day of March. I came up on the stage, but very seldom arrived. I actually walked from Sioux City up here. The river was high and Nye Phillips came over in the dug-out and took me across from the east side to where Sioux Falls now stands."

"I commenced boarding at a military hotel in the officers' quarters. The burying ground is on the hill just across from the post office and is now the busiest part of the city. Hiram Caldwell had Henry Noll and his brother, Nathaniel, and his family were occupying a store in one of the barracks and the man's house behind the barracks, Colonel Allen had come from Dubuque and Spring... Cyrus Wals came over from Yankton where he was a clerk and became land and practice law. John Hunter and his family came and moved into the barracks, bought ourselves some beds and a cook stove and commenced to keep the land office. Most of the towns around Sioux Falls and on the river were made... ... no paper from this government, as the surrounding country was all embraced in a homestead as they picked them out. Of course, we did nothing upon the lands... representatives to sell the Daks Dakota military reservation at auction and Maine and Boston to purchase the same, and the bill was undoubtedly had been

* Solomon L. Pink and I think Stephen had made the city. T. E. Phillips came shortly after and his family were occupying a store in one of the barracks and the man's house behind the barracks. Colonel Allen had come from Dubuque and Spring... Cyrus Wals came over from Yankton where he was a clerk and became land and practice law. John Hunter and his family came and moved into the barracks, bought ourselves some beds and a cook stove and commenced to keep the land office. Most of the towns around Sioux Falls and on the river were made... ... no paper from this government, as the surrounding country was all embraced in a homestead as they picked them out. Of course, we did nothing upon the lands... representatives to sell the Daks Dakota military reservation at auction and Maine and Boston to purchase the same, and the bill was undoubtedly had been... (See Bailey, page 528, for a biographical sketch of Fleitz, the soldier who kept company with C. K. Howard, for his account of the 1866-1869 period at Fort Dakota, see Bailey, 238-239.)

So as soon as we heard of the bill which would have Legal

As soon as we heard of the bill which would have disposed of our lands and our many other claims, we produced a petition to Congress, setting forth in detail what we had done under the laws of the United States and that the lands were of no greater benefit to the commonwealth than the surrounding lands and therefore ought to be thrown open to
the different claimants and Nye Phillips says that we did not slip any names, but we added the names of others that settlement. The made maps from my maps, showing the land that was claimed by and wrote a letter to Ford Carpenter, Senator Carpenter’s brother, and asked him of the house of representatives from Ohio.

country open to settlement, and, as it was

a very earnest appeal. In fact he went to Washington personally to do what he could. Phillips had promised Spink, the delegate... in the next territorial convention, that if we would help us instead of supporting a bill to reservation, we would support him for congress and so

civil bill in the senate opening up this country to settlement and our delegate, Mr. Spink helped pass it in the house. That fall, Phillips and I held a county convention and were elected as delegates to the convention and we supported

no one used to ever come in to disturb us.

for three weeks from his employer. Greeley’s advice to “go west young man” had so possessed him that the advice of his employer, the council of his friends, or of his relatives could hold him back. In the month of June of that year he packed his grip and took the cars to Sioux City. Stage coach traveling being too expensive for his pile, he took it about 120 miles up the Sioux Valley. Some of the time he could catch a ride - then he rode a loaded team, while he went afoot alongside and help a “lift” in bad places. Thus he worked his way to Sioux Falls where

after the Minnesota outbreak (1862) the whole Sioux Valley became neutral territory - that is, no Indian ever came into it for the reason that Minnesota offered a hundred dollar bounty for any Indian scalp or trap
territory because of the Sioux Indians was surrounded by it and so the fur bearing animals multiplied, not being disturbed for over eight years. I came to Sioux Falls in June, 1869. I was twenty years old at that time. I was studying law at the state university at Madison, Wisconsin and an old friend of my father’s secured a contract for surveying government land along the Sioux river from Dell Rapids north to Flandreau and west to and including the Skunk lakes where Madison is now situated. We came to Sioux City, Iowa, and there fitted out with teams and provisions for the summer’s work. Of course, all of Dakota was practically a wilderness occupied by very few white people and many Indians. I knew...nothing of the country along the Big Sioux river. I therefore made diligent inquiry to ascertain whether there were no accommodations that would be of any value to us at that place. "The Scroll of Time," by R.F. Pettigrew, in The Sunshine State, mid-1926.

the Sioux Falls to contest for the championship of the territory of Dakota. "We beat Vermillion by sheer endurance, the score being 64 for Vermillion to 66 for Sioux Falls." In the summer of 1871 quite a number of settlers arrived to take up land. During the following winter Pettigrew boarded at the Cataract hotel. "The winter was an open one and there was very little snow, yet we used to play poker all day in the front office of the hotel and no one used to come in to disturb us. However the snow was coming on and the trading post at Flandreau and in the spring of 1872, he had fifty thousand muskrat skins and vast numbers of skunk skins - out of which American sable furs are made - and fox, and beaver, and mink in great quantities, the (Flandreau) Indians having been busy all winter and spring.

settled. In the spring of 1870, wrote Pettigrew, he, John Bippus, and Cyrus Walts and six others formed a baseball team and in June the baseball team of Vermillio and Spink helped pass it in the house. That fall, Phillips and I held a county convention and were elected as delegates to the convention and we supported

into politics. In 1869 a young man about 20 years of age, was and had been clerking four years in a store in Wisconsin. He had heard of the ‘wild and woolly’ west and longed to see the animal. Therefore he obtained a leave of absence for three weeks from his employer. Greeley’s advice to “go west young man” had so possessed him that the advice of his employer, the council of his friends, or of his relatives could hold him back. In the month of June of that year he packed his grip and took the cars to Sioux City. Stage coach traveling being too expensive for his pile, he took it about 120 miles up the Sioux Valley. Some of the time he could catch a ride - then he rode a loaded team, while he went afoot alongside and helped a “lift” in bad places. Thus he worked his way to Sioux Falls where
even that kind of a ride ended. Afoot and alone, he pulled out of Sioux Falls on the Indian trail up the Sioux Valley. He had travelled 10 to 12 miles when he met a band of Yankton Indians. He did not like the personnel of these dusky people and his efforts to give them all the trail caused them to laugh and gesticulate; evidently they were only poking fun at our pale tenderfoot.

Where Dell Rapids now stands he lost the trail and had great difficulty in finding it again. Between Sioux Falls and Dell Rapids there were three settlers, north of these between Dell Rapids and Flandreau there was no place where he could stop and get a bite or inquire the way. When our Wisconsin clerk reached this part he found even the trappers away from 'home'.

"Tired, homeless and friendless he camped near where now stands Flandreau and waited the white trappers' return. But so charmed was he with this part of the wild and woolly west that he concluded to remain. Yes, and when his three weeks leave of absence was up he still remained and continued to remain for 7 years before he went back to see his friends and employer. In the fall of 1865 he moved up with a surveying party of which Frank Pettigrew was a member and together they crossed-sectioned 5 townships of this (Coyo) county. It previously had been laid out into townships as Brookings and Minnehaha counties. After this he found employment in trapping, hunting and trading with his dusky citizen neighbors, until Flandreau was started when he clerked for Marshall Magee, and in 1874 went into mercantile business on his own account in first avenue, afterwards as a partner of C. K. Howard on Second avenue. He was elected county treasurer in 1883 and re-elected in 1886. He entered the first land by a white man in the county and is the only settler besides himself who has ever lived on the original town site (Dakota Land) company in 1867 and 1858. In the summer of 1872, M.D.L. Pettigrew came and located claims joining the townsite on the south. He built the "little old saw claim on the claim" and in 1875 began a small part of the present Flandreau House. The lumber had to be hauled by teams from Marshall, Minn. Sol Wiman and Joe Best from the Brookfield, dug the cellar, finished the foundation. The hotel proved to be timely, for when the wonderful flow of immigration began in '76-79 he fed and cared for hundreds of people. When Mr. (C.D.L.) Pettigrew started for Dakota he had to borrow money to come with. Isaac Heald and Horace Bebb are among the 'early birds' and both own fine farms close to the city. It is claimed that Isaac Heald and Mr. Bebb, raised the first crop of wheat in these parts and perhaps in the county. Mrs. Jones credited the wheat and it was threshed by a home made flail."

William Jones may have been the author of the foregoing account which was taken from a paper in the Flandreau Public Library undated. The following story is also appearing at an earlier part of the account of Flandreau's history: "The first attempt to settle in this immediate locality by white men was made by a townsite (Dakota Land) company in 1867-8. A townsite was laid out near the mouth of what is now called Flandreau creek, and was named Flandreau...but the project soon had to be abandoned on account of the hostility of the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68 Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place of a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Pettigrew came and, built a small frame building to stay in while holding down his claim. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history interesting, gory, and happy, untroubled by greedy white grangers or painted Indians, unrestrained by game laws, and unhampered by the demands of refined society. About this time there was another trapper by the name of Schoonmaker who was brought up a Quaker and was crippled by having his foot frozen, had a cabin on the bluff just south of Edgerton's estate and has always been friendly to the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."

"The first attempt to settle in this immediate locality by white men was made by a townsite (Dakota Land) company in 1867-8. A townsite was laid out near the mouth of what is now called Flandreau creek, and was named Flandreau...but the project soon had to be abandoned on account of the hostility of the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Pettigrew came and, built a small frame building to stay in while holding down his claim. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history interesting, gory, and happy, untroubled by greedy white grangers or painted Indians, unrestrained by game laws, and unhampered by the demands of refined society. About this time there was another trapper by the name of Schoonmaker who was brought up a Quaker and was crippled by having his foot frozen, had a cabin on the bluff just south of Edgerton's estate and has always been friendly to the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Pettigrew came and, built a small frame building to stay in while holding down his claim. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history interesting, gory, and happy, untroubled by greedy white grangers or painted Indians, unrestrained by game laws, and unhampered by the demands of refined society. About this time there was another trapper by the name of Schoonmaker who was brought up a Quaker and was crippled by having his foot frozen, had a cabin on the bluff just south of Edgerton's estate and has always been friendly to the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Pettigrew came and, built a small frame building to stay in while holding down his claim. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history interesting, gory, and happy, untroubled by greedy white grangers or painted Indians, unrestrained by game laws, and unhampered by the demands of refined society. About this time there was another trapper by the name of Schoonmaker who was brought up a Quaker and was crippled by having his foot frozen, had a cabin on the bluff just south of Edgerton's estate and has always been friendly to the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Pettigrew came and, built a small frame building to stay in while holding down his claim. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history interesting, gory, and happy, untroubled by greedy white grangers or painted Indians, unrestrained by game laws, and unhampered by the demands of refined society. About this time there was another trapper by the name of Schoonmaker who was brought up a Quaker and was crippled by having his foot frozen, had a cabin on the bluff just south of Edgerton's estate and has always been friendly to the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Haslett, Lewis Hulett and Jim Jones and others of the plains of '67-72 found the place a favorite land for hunting and fishing, and in 1869-70 some burr oak trees were growing."
1869 was a more eventful year in our history. In June, about 25 families and soon after about 30 of the most civilized of the Santee and Sisseton Indian agencies, under the advice of their missionary friends (especially Dr. Thomas S. William Jr.), decided to renounce their tribal relations, become citizens of the United States and take lands in severalty. They had all of this vast and magnificent country to select from and being perfectly familiar with every part of it, naturally took the best. Each Indian family was allotted 160 acres and after living upon it, some for five years and others for ten, they could make final proof, the same as any other American citizen and they could also as well enjoy the blessed privilege of voting, of paying taxes, sue and be sued, and enjoy other Yankee privileges. In taking land and becoming citizens they renounced among other things, their Indian names and were given (English) names. They were mostly given or named after noted or Christian men with easy names, without any regard to the effect it might have upon the pedigree or social standing of those good redmen. At first they lived in tepees and old dugouts; some of the most enterprising of them built sod houses with sod and dirt roofs. After a time they were replaced by good frame houses built by the government. Some of these Indian citizens still hold their lands but many of them have sold and bought smaller tracts near the town.

From the government. At first they lived in tepees and old dugouts; some of the most enterprising of them built sod houses with sod and dirt roofs. After a time they were replaced by good frame houses built by the government. Some of these Indian citizens still hold their lands but many of them have sold and bought smaller tracts near the town. Most of them are now living very comfortably. Referring to white settlement the article noted: "Slowly and cautiously at first was the westward march resumed and not until 1872 did actual settlement by tillers of the soil reach Moody county. It would almost seem as if the Lord was on the side of the Indian and would drive back the tide of immigration that had again set in. For in 1874 a plague of grasshoppers was sent that destroyed everything in the nature of crops and eatables over almost exactly the same section of country from which the settlers had been driven by the Indians in 1862. Not until 1877 did the people recover from the fear of Indians and grasshoppers. 1878 saw the on-coming tide again under motion and about 1879 every quarter section of land in Moody county was taken up. During those two years hundreds of houses sprang up as if by magic and thousands of acres of the rich virgin soil was turned over. Indian masses and grasshoppers passed and (we:te) forgotten and the Indian hunting grounds were soon transformed into busy towns and bustling farms.

Three articles, edited by Dr. Donald D. Parker, appeared in the Argus Leader in 1952. These are the recollections of Flandreau's early years by Giles Elon Pettigrew, a son of M.D.L. Pettigrew, who, is a member of Pettigrew family. The articles appeared in the February 24, March 2 and 9, 1952 issues. Giles, then 10, arrived with his father at Flandreau in the spring of 1872 when the only buildings there were C.K. Howard's shack, "that he used in the winter months, trading with the Indians for fur" and "an Indian mission church, later used as an Indian school..." The only inhabitants of the locality were Indians and a few squaw men. We had been there but a few minutes when the Indians commenced to come around. These being the first Indians I had ever seen, I naturally kept pretty close to Father, but we soon found that they were accustomed to meet at the church every Thursday afternoon for services." The articles are entitled "G.E. Pettigrew, Prominent Pioneer Flandreau Settler, Recalls Early Days in Area;" "Early Life Had Hardship, Pleasure and Adventure For Flandreau Pioneers;" and "Pioneer Flandreau Resident Recalls Coming of Church School, Business to Area." These give a good picture of Flandreau from 1872 to 1901. In 1886 a newspaper was started for the winter to be continued into the spring. In 1887 this was sold and the family back to Flandreau in the spring of 1873. Giles' sister Helen M., who married Alton E. Locke in 1899, recalled the journey west in a covered wagon. "Several other "Schonemers" joined us on the road and we kept together most of the way. It was an unusually wet season and the roads were mass of mud. It was no uncommon occurrence to find our wagons mixed two or three times a day, which meant unloading and reloading our goods before we could resume our journey. When we arrived in Luverne (from Fillmore County, Minnesota), we found the Rock River badly swollen. As there was no ferry, the Indians refused to take us across as and we were forced to leave our whole family behind and take a small boat, and sail the horses across. The next question - how to get the wagons over? The current being swift, they were fearful they would be dashed to pieces. They decided to tie the wheels securely to the box with ropes, then attach one leg rope to the wagon end, hitch the horses on the opposite side and pull over at the river. After working the boat the shore, we had to transfer ourselves and belongings by means of a small sloop, about 30 feet long. We worked the boat the shore, and then pulled the wagon out to the other end of the rope. The man who tied our wagon evidently did not understand how to make it proof against the water, for when it was midway in the stream the top and hind wheels were seen floating down the river, while the front wheels were carefully conveyed to the other side. After working with long poles, a half day or more, they succeeded in landing it on the
other side. After making the many adjustments and loading our goods, we went on our way rejoicing. We were three weeks on the road traveling three hundred miles.

"Arrived at our destination (Flandreau) June 3, 1863, the town of Flandreau, D. T., was platted. ... Fred Pettigrew invited them to his office and they all sat on the floor in a semi-circle and smoked the peace pipe. Then one day the steamer 'Davenport' took on 770 head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this expedition as pastor of the First Presbyterian Church (Indian) was built in 1863 and there was a strong tie between them and the early settlers. The Indians were very friendly and there was a strong tie between them and the early settlers.

We were the first white family here. The Indians were very friendly and there was a strong tie between them and the early settlers. The removal of the Santee Sioux in the camp as Fort Snelling began in May, 1863. On the 4th the steamer 'Davenport' took on TTO head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this party. On the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat. By the time we reached the Big Bend Dam area, the St. Louis Uprising of August 1862, the Sioux and Winnebago Indians were removed to Fort Thompson in the spring of 1863.

"The removal of the Santee Sioux in the camp as Fort Snelling began in May, 1863. On the 4th the steamer 'Davenport' took on TTO head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this party. On the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat. By the time we reached the Big Bend Dam area, the St. Louis Uprising of August 1862, the Sioux and Winnebago Indians were removed to Fort Thompson in the spring of 1863.

"The removal of the Santee Sioux in the camp as Fort Snelling began in May, 1863. On the 4th the steamer 'Davenport' took on TTO head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this party. On the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat. By the time we reached the Big Bend Dam area, the St. Louis Uprising of August 1862, the Sioux and Winnebago Indians were removed to Fort Thompson in the spring of 1863.

The expedition passed through Pipestone and into South Dakota following in general Highway No. 244 and the Brookings Road, built two years later. A second expedition followed the same route in the summer of 1864. James B. Hubbell, the one in charge, reported from Fort Thompson, July 30, 1864:

"General H. H. Sibley, Saint Paul, Minn. Sir: I have the satisfaction to report that the expedition which I was requested by General H. I. A. Sibley, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson, Fort Dismuke, leaving Indians in the door; they were to proceed to the west, to Japanese papers that had been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow. (Copied from 'Old South Dakota Trails,' by Doane Robinson, South Dakota Historical Collections, 12:152.)

The expedition passed through Pipestone and into South Dakota following in general Highway No. 244 and the Brookings Road, built two years later. A second expedition followed the same route in the summer of 1864. James B. Hubbell, the one in charge, reported from Fort Thompson, July 30, 1864:

"General H. H. Sibley, Saint Paul, Minn. Sir: I have the satisfaction to report that the expedition which I was requested by General H. I. A. Sibley, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson, Fort Dismuke, leaving Indians in the door; they were to proceed to the west, to Japanese papers that had been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow. (Copied from 'Old South Dakota Trails,' by Doane Robinson, South Dakota Historical Collections, 12:152.)

The expedition passed through Pipestone and into South Dakota following in general Highway No. 244 and the Brookings Road, built two years later. A second expedition followed the same route in the summer of 1864. James B. Hubbell, the one in charge, reported from Fort Thompson, July 30, 1864:

"General H. H. Sibley, Saint Paul, Minn. Sir: I have the satisfaction to report that the expedition which I was requested by General H. I. A. Sibley, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson, Fort Dismuke, leaving Indians in the door; they were to proceed to the west, to Japanese papers that had been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow. (Copied from 'Old South Dakota Trails,' by Doane Robinson, South Dakota Historical Collections, 12:152.)

The expedition passed through Pipestone and into South Dakota following in general Highway No. 244 and the Brookings Road, built two years later. A second expedition followed the same route in the summer of 1864. James B. Hubbell, the one in charge, reported from Fort Thompson, July 30, 1864:

"General H. H. Sibley, Saint Paul, Minn. Sir: I have the satisfaction to report that the expedition which I was requested by General H. I. A. Sibley, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson, Fort Dismuke, leaving Indians in the door; they were to proceed to the west, to Japanese papers that had been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow. (Copied from 'Old South Dakota Trails,' by Doane Robinson, South Dakota Historical Collections, 12:152.)

The expedition passed through Pipestone and into South Dakota following in general Highway No. 244 and the Brookings Road, built two years later. A second expedition followed the same route in the summer of 1864. James B. Hubbell, the one in charge, reported from Fort Thompson, July 30, 1864:

"General H. H. Sibley, Saint Paul, Minn. Sir: I have the satisfaction to report that the expedition which I was requested by General H. I. A. Sibley, in command of the Northwest, outfitted an expedition from Mankato, on November 5, consisting of one hundred thirty-six ox wagons, escorted by three companies of the 6th Minnesota. The country had been burned over; water could only be obtained at long intervals; the distance was a little more than three hundred miles; the weather was most disagreeable. They arrived at Fort Thompson, Fort Dismuke, leaving Indians in the door; they were to proceed to the west, to Japanese papers that had been likened to the hardships of Napoleon's soldiers en route from Moscow. (Copied from 'Old South Dakota Trails,' by Doane Robinson, South Dakota Historical Collections, 12:152.)
tions. The arms and ammunition so kindly furnished by you were not used, yet they served as an incentive to the men with confidence, and should occasion have required it, I have reason to believe they would have performed veteran service. It affords me much pleasure to be able to say that the journey performed was barren of almost everything worthy of notice; that we traveled safely through the region but recently infested by the outlaws of the Sioux Nation without finding a trace of their presence, proving that they have been forced to seek out other localities more remote from civilization wherein to practice their barbarous customs and eke out their miserable existence. (Copied from "Official Correspondence, 1862-1866," South Dakota Historical Collections, 8:406-407.)

There were other expeditions, parties, and individuals who were in the upper Big Sioux valley before the 1860s. One being located at Lake Oakwood until the supplies at the Minnesota across Deuel, Codington, Clark, Day, and Brown counties as they made their way west in August 1866. The second group of 10 to 15 scouts who were penned to guard the camps. The headquarters were at Fort Wadsworth after August 1864.

There were scout camps located in various parts of northeastern South Dakota from 1864 to 1866, one being located at Lake Oakwood until the supplies were removed to Fort Wadsworth in the early fall of 1864. These camps were manned by friendly Sioux who were effective in stopping incursions of hostile Sioux. Each camp was garrisoned by 10 to 15 scouts who were permitted to have their families with them. A constant patrol was maintained between the camps. The headquarters were at Fort Wadsworth after August 1864.

There were also scout camps located in various parts of northeastern South Dakota from 1864 to 1866, one being located at Lake Oakwood until the supplies were removed to Fort Wadsworth in the early fall of 1864. These camps were manned by friendly Sioux who were effective in stopping incursions of hostile Sioux. Each camp was garrisoned by 10 to 15 scouts who were permitted to have their families with them. A constant patrol was maintained between the camps. The headquarters were at Fort Wadsworth after August 1864.

Colonel John J. Abercrombie, perhaps accompanying Sully, crossed from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre in the fall of 1856. He took with him his Co. E, F, H, and K of the Second Infantry, reaching the Missouri on September 23, and "after great difficulty in crossing the Wagon and animals reached the Fort five days thereafter. He had about 200 men and over 100 women and children. They were rescued. In October 1862 Col. Wm. R. Marshall led a small expedition from the Minnesota across Deuel, Codington, and the northeastern Dakota to the Indian village of Chanopa (Two Woods lakes, near Altamont). Hence north of Lake Kampeska..." (Doane Robinson, History of South Dakota, 1:151.) The distance was about 300 miles, and Abercrombie wrote: "As it was, owing to the distance we had sometimes to travel without water, the animals suffered a good deal. Horse or mule teams with slight wagons! I should think might cross at any time of the year, as the road is naturally one of the best I ever passed over." Lowell may have followed this same route. Sully returned to Fort Ridgely in 1856, eyes Kingsbury.

Joseph LaFranboise went west across the area in 1817 to start his fur post at what soon was known as Fort Pierre. From 1822 to 1827 he may have had a post at Flandreau and during the winter of 1832-33 he was at or near Two Woods Lake. In the fall of 1832 Philander Prescott, accompanied by a large party of Indians, arrived at the fort. Captain Sully visited the area in the spring of 1833 before returning to Fort Snelling. He is the first white man known to have visited Sioux Falls, 1832. Several years later Francois La Butte wintered where LaFranboise had done so in 1832-33. Lalatte and Prescott were both killed on the Minnesota on the first day of the Sioux Uprising in August 1862. (The Recollections of Phil-
The Flandreau, Sioux Falls, and Redary area appeared in a series of articles by Dr. Parker in the Argus Leader of October 1, 8, 15, and 22, 1950, entitled "First White Man in Sioux Falls." An article by Dr. Parker on Joseph LaFran­bole's "a sketch of the Sioux Leader on October 14, 1951.

In July 1830 Joseph N. Nicollet and John Charles Fremont led an exploring party from Pipestone Quarry and Lake Benton across Brookings, Hamlin, and Dew­el counties and back to the Minnesota. (An account of this exploration by Dr. Parker appeared in several newspapers: Argus Leader, July 18 and 25, August 1 and 15, 1948; Brookings Register, July 11, 14, and 15; Hamlin County Herald-Enterprise, July 29, August 5 and 12, 1948.)

Both Bailey and Smith erred in stating that Nicollet's party visited Sioux Falls (or implying that it did) in 1838 or 1839. Charles A. Smith's history of Minnehaha County, page 6, refers to Nicollet and states: "It is unquestion­ably true that his observations of the Falls of the Sioux River were made in his last years." Dana B. Bailey in his history of the county, page 10, states:

"The first person to give the world any information in regard to the falls of the Big Sioux was Nicollet, who in 1839 was sent out by the government... .

The book which Staples saw was Jacob Ferris' "The States and Territories of the Great West," published in 1856 in New York and St. Paul, in Philadelphia and Buffalo; E.F. Beadle. On page 263 is a picture labeled "Minnaha Falls." Though it is probably of the falls in Minneapolis, it accounts, in all probability, for the naming of the falls at Sioux Falls. After describing briefly the James River valley, Ferris states:

"The Big Sioux River is likewise a most interesting stream, flowing through a fertile country, except near its mouth, where the surface is broken by a few continuous falls that are continued well down the river... . Its water rises within a mile of the head-waters of the St. Peter's. About midway in its course, the Big Sioux breaks through a remarkable quartz formation, and seems to have ruptured the massive wall of rock. Within a distance of four hundred yards, the river leaps and plunge down several successive falls a height of twenty feet, one of eighteen feet, and one of ten feet... . With rapid inter­vening, supplying an indicable amount of water-power. Above and below, the valley rises gently, on either hand, to a height of three hundred feet above the bed of the stream. Between the Big Sioux and the Des Moines is sit­uated the celebrated red pipe-stone quarry, which the Indians believed was continuously lined with wood. Its sources are at the head of the Coteau des Prairies, but more than a mile from those of the St. Peter's, and separated only by a low ridge, as Dr. Fremont and I had an opportunity to observe. Its length cannot be less than 350 miles; in which distance, there are two principal falls -- the more southerly and smaller being terminated by a fall, said to be the only obstacle to its entire navigation. From this circum­stance, the upper part of the river bears no other name than the Sioux calling it Watapak-chay, or Crooked river; and the French la riviere Croche. It flows through a beautiful and fertile country; amidst which, the Nakotahs, inhab­iting the val¬leys of the St. Peter's and Missouri, have always kept up summer establishments on the borders of the adjoining lakes, whilst they hunted the river banks, buffalo herds are confidently expected to be met with here at all seasons of the year."

Hanceover, both Smith and Bailey state that Dr. George M. Staples had seen Nicollet's account of the falls and this was what led him to organize the railroad which beg­an at Sioux Falls, which began in 1853-57. This is another error. The book which Staples saw was Jacob Ferris' "The States and Territories of the Great West," published in 1856 in New York, and St. Paul, in Philadelphia and Buffalo; E.F. Beadle. On page 263 is a picture labeled "Minnaha Falls." Though it is probably of the falls in Minneapolis, it accounts, in all probability, for the naming of the falls at Sioux Falls. After describing briefly the James River valley, Ferris states:

"The Big Sioux River is likewise a most interesting stream, flowing through a fertile country, except near its mouth, where the surface is broken by a few continuous falls that are continued well down the river... . Its water rises within a mile of the head-waters of the St. Peter's. About midway in its course, the Big Sioux breaks through a remarkable quartz formation, and seems to have ruptured the massive wall of rock. Within a distance of four hundred yards, the river leaps and plunge down several successive falls a height of twenty feet, one of eighteen feet, and one of ten feet... . With rapid inter­vening, supplying an indicable amount of water-power. Above and below, the valley rises gently, on either hand, to a height of three hundred feet above the bed of the stream. Between the Big Sioux and the Des Moines is sit­uated the celebrated red pipe-stone quarry, which the Indians believed was... ."
gone ••• • 'lbe Sioux are great rascals and capable of all kinds of theft. It is very probable that Indians came in and loosened and drove off all that are down the 12 miles to the falls. On September 12, 1844, Allen reported:

of Dr. Griffin’s, and two of Lieutenant Potter’s are also in the prison. In search of the missing horses, and recovered all except four.

of the penitentiary at Sioux Falls, then followed the windings of the river alarmed •••• "In contact with two small roving parties on the Big Sioux •• •• :1 was surprised at not meeting with more Sioux Indians. Proceeding south they met 20 or 30 Indians and some buffalo. They reached the Big Sioux, probably in central Moody County on September 10. In 1644 captain James Allen was ordered to lead an expedition to the source of the Des Moines River, near Lake Shetek, thence westward to the Big Sioux, down that river to the Missouri, and back to the fort at Des Moines. On August 11 the expedition set forth with 57 men and provisions for 40 days. Twelve horses and mules were missing this morning. ••• "I think it very probable that Indians came in and loosened and drove off all that are gone.... The Sioux are great rascals and capable of all kinds of theft."

"September 13 (Wednesday). Sent out a party on our back trail, and marched down the river. In about twelve miles, came to a great and picturesque fall of the river, where we found Doctor Griffin and Lieutenant Potter and party, who had been searching for lost horses, and encamped here last night; they had seen no traces of them and had resigned themselves to their loss.... The falls were a remarkable feature of the river to the country, the river, until now, running nearly due south, makes above the falls a bend to the west, and round to the northeast, and passes the falls in a due east course, and continues toward in a northeast course for six miles, when it re-sumes its former direction..."
In 1840 Rev. Stephen Return Riggs and Alexander G. Huggins went through northern Deuel County and just north of Watertown as they traveled to and from Fort Pierre. They left Lac qui Parle on the Minnesota River on September 2nd, traveling with a party of Indians who were starting on a buffalo hunt. The band, however, was reputed to be quite hostile, which line the Yanktonas claimed. This last we found to be true to a greater extent than we had supposed. The sixth day after leaving home when we were encamped at Chamonix (the lakes in northwest Deuel County), the Chasipar speaking band, ... we heard that one of his younger brothers meditated evil against us. He is a most malignant man, and has for a long time been very jealous of his older brother. ...Kihinapi, the younger brother, had declared he would break up our camp and kill our horses, besides doing others, some of us. We are north of our course, we saw him not. Thus the Lord delivered us out of his hand. The two missionaries remained four days at Fort Pierre, preaching there the first sermon ever delivered in South Dakota. The nearly 500 mile trip occupied 30 days. (Copied from The Missionary Herald, January 1841, and recopied in "Lac qui Parle, Its Missions, Traders and Indians," by Donald Dean Park, 1964, pages 19-22. D. Robinson's History of South Dakota, 1:37, gives it.)

In the summer of 1860 Captain Delozier Davidson and two companies of soldiers left Fort Randall and made their way overland to the Oakwood Lakes and while there they undoubtedly built the breastwork still to be seen. After several weeks there they proceeded north to a point just west of the site of Big Stone City. Their exact route northward is not known.

In the early summer of 1860 Captain M. A. Gardner led a battle of the 2nd U.S. Infantry from Fort Randall to Fort Abercrombie in southeastern North Dakota. In the early summer of 1860 Captain Delozier Davidson and two companies of soldiers left Fort Randall and made their way overland to the Oakwood Lakes and while there they undoubtedly built the breastwork still to be seen. After several weeks there they proceeded north to a point just west of the site of Big Stone City. Their exact route northward is not known.

The agent tried unsuccessfully to get them to agree to a time and place where a council could be held in 1869. Though this question was twice repeated, a sullen silence was maintained and no answer was given. The council was held at the site of the future town of Yankton, July 10, 1869, and the Yanktons agreed to it. Earlier, no whites had the right to settle on any land held by the Big Sioux. The land was bought by the government at three costs an acre, while the Mississippi was bought for about 12 cents an acre. Following the burning of Edary, June 12, 1856, in which the Yanktonas were evidently the greatest blame, though they were not directly attacked by the whites, Smitty Bear, it was decided to hold a council with the Yanktonas who claimed the land north of a line from Lake Wampeska to Fort Pierre, south of which line the Yanktonas claimed. Kizingt Pritchette, a special Indian agent, with a half dozen companions, weapons and supplies, set out to find the Yanktonas Sioux. They apparently crossed westward through the southern part of Brookings County, perhaps following Nobles Trail, until they reached the Big Stones on August 1, 1856. Smitty Bear, though always ready to do anything for a good time, had gone to the east with the 6th Minnesota. Pritchette now dispatched two Indians... to request the chiefs and head men to come to my camp. ... About 7 p.m. eleven mounted men, from the Yanktonai camp, arrived. After having feasted... late in the evening they showed a desire of the Big Stones.
tobacco which remained, and other of our supplies. Having already given to them, at the close of the council, over half a box of tobacco, and all the flour we could spare, I directed the interpreter to tell them that I had come to their camp at their own solicitation, under assurances of protection, which, if they had not had power to resist; but that under their threats I would not give them as much as I could put upon the nail of my finger.

"The interpreter informed me that their reply to this was, that they did not desire to extort anything more by threats, but thought I might have more than I needed, and that, according to their customs, the (Indian) soldiers had not desire to extort anything more by threats, but thought I might have more than I needed, and that, according to their customs, the (Indian) soldiers had no share of the tobacco in the distribution. I then told the interpreter he might as he pleased; and, accordingly, he gave them a few plugs of tobacco and a little sugar. In the meantime our wagons having been loaded, we left their camp without further molestation."

Presumably Pritchette and his small party returned to the Minnesota River by way of Lake Kameska, crossing the northern part of Deuel County. His trip had been a failure and another attempt to council with the Yanktonais was made in 1859, "by despatching a message to them by Antoine Frenier, a reliable and intelligent person, who had long been resident among them, and well acquainted with their language, together with two others, half-breeds of known influence among them, which was accordingly done."

"The interpreter informed me that their reply to this was, that they did not desire to extort anything more by threats, but thought I might have more than I needed, and that, according to their customs, the (Indian) soldiers had no share of the tobacco in the distribution. I then told the interpreter he might as he pleased; and, accordingly, he gave them a few plugs of tobacco and a little sugar. In the meantime our wagons having been loaded, we left their camp without further molestation."

These men or others were apparently successful, for a year later it was understood that the Yanktonais were willing to consent at the Kettle Lakes surrounding the spot where, five years later, Fort Underwood (Gliseton) was built. This was the occasion of Captain D. Davidson's military expedition through Lake, Kingsbury, and Deuel counties, already mentioned above. This was the occasion of Captain D. Davidson's military expedition through Lake, Kingsbury, and Deuel counties, already mentioned above. This was the occasion of Captain D. Davidson's military expedition through Lake, Kingsbury, and Deuel counties, already mentioned above. This was the occasion of Captain D. Davidson's military expedition through Lake, Kingsbury, and Deuel counties, already mentioned above.

It was during the same summer of 1859 that Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton were sent by the Minnesota state line from July 11 to August 4. Going south from Big Stone Lake, at the extreme northeastern corner of Minnesota County, their notes recorded "Cross Transit Rail Road line", near Post No. 320. (25 links west of)• This seems to mean that a railroad was being surveyed into Dakota Territory from the east, and that 25 links west of the railroad surveyors' post No. 320 the state boundary line passed. (The full state boundary survey, "Surveying the South Dakota-Minnesota Boundary Line", by Donald Dean Parker, is found in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 32:233-245.)

The guide for Abercrombie's expedition from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre in September 1856 was Louison Frenier who stated that he had been over the route a number of times. He had also been the guide for Nicollet and Fremont in July 1839 as they went from Fort Pierre to the James River and up that river.

"The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Weekly Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given. Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of soldiers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brookings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearing Byron E. Pay, then of Volga, appeared before a notary public at that place on November 20, 1902, and made a statement in part as follows: "On or about June 20, 1864, I was employed by James B. Hubbell, then Indian trader on the Missouri River, in the latter part of October, 1864. I was by his orders, sent from Mankato, Minn., with six wagons and 18 yoke of oxen to the old Sioux Reservation above Fort Ridgely, on the Minnesota River, to gather up and transport to the Missouri River at Fort Snelling, the remaining dead on the death of the tribesmen and their families. At Fort Snelling they were joined by a company of 50 cavalry, (I think it was Co. L 2nd Minnesota Cavalry) after gathering the Indians together and loading their effects.

"The expedition proceeded in a south-west course, stopping at the Pipestone quarry. Here I met with a large wagon train and a herd of cattle. About 50
wagons loaded with supplies for the Indians at Fort Thompson, the entire outfit belonging to James B. Hubbell. From here the whole party proceeded west to Fort Thompson. In the latter part of November an outfit was organized and twenty wagons loaded with goods for the Indian trade at Fort Berthold. ... 

As soon as everybody was in readiness we left Fort Thompson and proceeding up the river to Fort Sully where we left three wagons with goods.... As they proceeded still farther north, "about ten miles below the mouth of the Cannon Ball river" they were stopped by "a party of young men of Chief Grass's Band of Blackfoot Sioux" and were forced to make a treaty allowing them to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, watchette, beads, hats, knives, trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."

Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 30 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode. This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.H. Brookings stated had already passed over his road, built in 1866. However, he implied that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition was recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Gen Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of fires," page 176. Gen Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of fires, to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, watchette, beads, hats, knives, trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."

Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 30 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode. This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.H. Brookings stated had already passed over his road, built in 1866. However, he implied that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition was recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Gen Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of fires, to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, watchette, beads, hats, knives, trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."

Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 30 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode. This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.H. Brookings stated had already passed over his road, built in 1866. However, he implied that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition was recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Gen Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of fires, to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, watchette, beads, hats, knives, trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."

Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 30 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode. This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.H. Brookings stated had already passed over his road, built in 1866. However, he implied that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition was recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Gen Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of fires, to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, watchette, beads, hats, knives, trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."

Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 30 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode. This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.H. Brookings stated had already passed over his road, built in 1866. However, he implied that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition was recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Gen Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Sully he was asked by General Stanley to act as guide for an escort of fires, to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, watchette, beads, hats, knives, trinkets, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months."
The first children born in Brookings County among the white settlers were the following: Anna Jermstad, December 2, 1869; Ole Egeberg, February 1871; Ole Jensen, March 1870; Norman Trygstad; at oakwood, John Pole, December 1871; at Flandreau, John Trygstad; at Goodhue, John Trygstad; and Ole Trygstad.

One of the first bad blizzards experienced by the few families in the Medary area was in the winter of 1871-72. The Stearns family had earlier lived at Sioux City and had seen a blizzard or two there, so at Medary "when one afternoon the skies became hazy and the temperature began to drop they knew what was coming. They filled the mangers at the barn full of hay, watered the oxen, and got in a big supply of wood in the house. They chinked up the cracks around doors and windows — they were their own carpenters and doors and windows didn't fit any too tight — and they sat by the fireplace waiting for the storm to break. It came and it was a real one. As the wind was howling and the air was filled with snow, there came a bump against the only door. Realizing there was trouble, Mrs. Stearns opened the door and a young Indian squaw fell over the threshold, exhausted and nearly frozen. She had wandered from her tepee and had become lost in the storm. The family undressed her, applied snow to the burned places and she survived.

As the wind was howling and the air was filled with snow, there came a bump against the only door. Realizing there was trouble, Mrs. Stearns opened the door and a young Indian squaw fell over the threshold, exhausted and nearly frozen. She had wandered from her tepee and had become lost in the storm. The family undressed her, applied snow to the burned places and she survived.

The Indians used these trails long after white settlement took place. In the early 1880s, when their picturesque ways of traveling became uncomfortable, Indians decreasingly were seen in the county and nearby counties until fact, Indians decreasingly were seen in the county and nearby counties until

She recognized him and together they recalled that stormy night...
ponies and sat in the seat of the wagon while the women and children sat flat
in the back. They would sometimes call on the settlers for hay or feed for
their ponies, and might occasionally beg something for themselves.

E.W. Smith, who settled at Oakland Lakes in 1877, once wrote: "The Indi­ans...were very friendly, and several times each year parties of from fifty to
one hundred could be seen moving to or from the several reservations, some
of them more than one hundred miles apart. These parties consisted of men, women,
and children, together with dogs and other pets. Their tepees and poles were
lashed to ponies which followed the processions without attention.

"An annual trip was made to the Pipestone quarries...for the purpose of
procuring materials for the manufacture of pipes and other articles, which
they sold at reasonable prices." H.C. Halvorson of Lake Sinai community wrote:
"This community was never disturbed by Indian scares. The only Indians
seen by the settlers were parties of Sioux from the Flandreau Agency. They
were known as "tame" Indians and not much feared. A party of these would come
sometimes to trap and would give the locality rich and plentiful form time to
time...was an elderly, surly-looking fellow with but one arm. He boys were
curious to learn if he had been in Custer's Last Fight (1876) or the New Ulm
Massacre (1862). Though he understood some English, a gruff "ugh" (indicating
disapproval) was all that we could get out of him. Some of the younger Sioux
admitted that he had been shot but would not concede that it was in battle
with the whites. Some of us boys would occasionally go to their camp at the
lake and were eager to get a look into their tepees. These were not made of
well-prepared buffalo hides, as they formerly used to be on such expeditions,
but of ordinary canvas, and they looked chilly and dreary to the inhabitants
of a snug sod house.

"When cold weather set in and thin ice covered the lake they would catch
the muskrats by the hundreds by spearing. With a sharp rod in one hand and a
hatchet in the other, they would scare the rats out of their abodes. Then,
following them, with accurate aim they would spear them through the ice, chop
a hole with their hatchets, toss the muskrats in sacks on their backs, and run
for the next rat pile. It was not long before the sacks on their backs began
to fill up and their costs, wet with blood from day to day, were a fright to
become heavy. In the winter, however, they used to trap them in strange
fashion. With a trap...for a rat. The Indians would toss the muskrats in sacks on
their backs, and run

None of the

They had probably heard

Or knew about the wanton destruction of the buffalo in other localities on
the plains, and didn't want to take chances on the smaller game being wiped
out. Johnson had no trouble with the Indians; they were peaceful enough, but
kept an eye out for their game preserves.

Speaking of the lake region around the corners of Brookings, Kingsbury,
and Hamlin counties, Percy R. Crothers wrote: "Late in the fall of 1876 a
party of Indians was seen trapping muskrats around the lakes. None of the
settlers knew anything about the Indians except the bloodcurdling stories
they heard of them and their massacre and they were alarmed, but after a while
the Indians went away never to return."
Least lake, hunting, fishing, and trapping. Fortunately for them as well as ourselves, Paige Downing can talk the Sioux language and had no difficulty in talking with them. I picked up a phrase he used quite often: it is 'Nix Good.' 'Nix Good' probably represented the average settler's attitude toward the Indians. He was skeptical of their intentions and felt a little anxiety when they were in the vicinity, due to the many stories he had heard in the past.


Flandreau was officially known as Flandrau from 1881 to 1886: Residents of the late 1870s and early 1880s told many stories of Charlie Minnetonka, sometimes called Hawkeye or Hawkay, or Big Charlie for he was 6'2" and weighed 250 pounds. He had been a friendly scout after 1662 and had his name tattooed on his arm and was very proud of it. He was a medicine man of sorts and settlers sometimes used his services and benefitted from them. His sister was Sam Mortimer's consort and he often spent time at Oakwood Lakes but lived four miles southwest of Brookings.

He died September 22, 1882 and his gravestone may be seen in the Indian cemetery of the First Presbyterian Church of Flandreau a candle and a half north of that city. His tombstone is the nearest one to Brookings County, as though, even in death he wanted to be as close as he could to his beloved lakes, rivers, creeks, and former friends.

From 1867 to 1869 from Flandreau to Lake Campeska and straight west to the James River from along the west side of the Big Sioux and straight south to Tomahawk and straight west to the James River from along the east side of the Big Sioux.}

INDEX

The page-by-page content of this book may also be useful in locating material.
Tvedt 145 Trygstadte 8 15-17 35 46-50 50-56 59 60 62 67-69 71 144-153 174-
177-8 185 188 203 258 Uncpapas 75 Union Co. 81 89-90 Ut:my 15-16 40-46-47
55-57 60 97 102 150 176 179 202-3 206 Utah 255 Van Dusen 194 Van EpS 95 97
104 Vancie 100 106 Varden: 146 152 Verdi 189 197 230 Vernillion 121 236
199 191 2 195 200 202 205 Voss 147 Vinper 198 (Not in alphabetical order.)
Tabaska Co. 148 Tages 181 Walker 183-4 188 195 203 Jall
150 Walt 16 56 97 237-8 Walsen 62-63 150 262 Wakefield 95 Ward 92 131
Warner 153-4 Warren's woods 21 Waterton 190 Watertown 156-165 192 Waterson
Co. 146 Washington, D.C. 33-34 89 Weasel 182 Wells 5 7 10 23 35 190 203
West Bend (Flandreau) 21 Webb 35 103 Hesston Springs 231-2 235 236 Western (Dubuque) Town Co. 148 West Bend, D.C. 33-34 89 Weasel 182 Wells 5 7 10 23 35 190 203
Wisconsin 1 3-6 10 16 35-41 59 61 75 243 Wolves 182 Worthington 61 65 102
Worthly 41 Wright 9 Wyoming 91 (Items not always in alphabetical order.)
Yankton 150 13 23 26 30 81 90 92 95 102 106-6 125 131 134 142 158 165
173 Yanktons & Yanktonais (Sioux) 23-26 29 31 33-34 37 55 142 212-240 253
Yellow Medicine Co. and Agency 17 29 32-33 214 216-218 Yooman 194

Not a Bne - throughout the index the alphabetical order of items was not always maintained.

The picture reproduced on the cover and title page is typical of what Medary and other early towns of the Big Sioux Valley may have looked like. It is, however, not Yankton, the first capital, a picture of Yankton. The Flandreau Tribune appeared in "Onpi re Builders of the West," by C. Armstrong, 1901.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Throughout the body of this book many references have been noted to material which was noted or used. This will not be repeated here. For those who wish to delve into the earliest history of the upper Big Sioux Valley a number of references can be cited. Several newspapers have published anniversary editions which contain much history or recollections of early settlers. Among these are the following issues of the Brookings County Press for 2-27-79, 10-9-79, others in 1879, 1-7-06, 2-28-09, 10-14-97 through 3-10-98 (Herr's history of the county), 9-17-05 (Kopp), 4-27-05, 11-11-26 (Chapman), 7-21-29, 7-11-29, 7-25-29, 7-4-29, 11-14-30; The Volga Tribune of 10-31-05, 10-3-29, 8-22-29, and 10-19-39, The Brookings Register of 10-20-05, 11-7-07, and one in 1905. Most of the articles in the following anniversary editions of newspapers were written by Dr. D.D. Parker and deals with early history of the areas concerned: Clark County Courier, 6-21-59; Clear Lake Courier, 6-25-59; The Brookings Register, 8-15-54; The Reporter and Farmer of Webster County, 6-21-59; The Madison Leader; the Reporter and Farmer of Webster. He also wrote a few of the articles which appeared in similar editions of the De Met News, Moody County Enterprise, Airport News, and Mitchell Gazette, and some in the following issues of 1873, 1875, and 1876. The Brookings Register, 3-23-58, has an article by W.U. Brooking's on Sioux Falls, 1867-1870. Most of the articles in the following anniversary editions of newspapers were written by Dr. Parker and dealt with early history of the areas concerned: Clark County Courier, 6-21-59; Clear Lake Courier, 6-25-59; The Brookings Register, 8-15-54; the Madison Leader; the Reporter and Farmer of Webster. He also wrote a few of the articles which appeared in similar editions of the De Met News, Moody County Enterprise, Airport News, and Mitchell Gazette, and some in the following issues of 1873, 1875, and 1876. The Brookings Register, 3-23-58, has an article by W.U. Brooking's on Sioux Falls, 1867-1870. Most of the articles in the following anniversary editions of newspapers were written by Dr. Parker and dealt with early history of the areas concerned: Clark County Courier, 6-21-59; Clear Lake Courier, 6-25-59; The Brookings Register, 8-15-54; the Madison Leader; the Reporter and Farmer of Webster. He also wrote a few of the articles which appeared in similar editions of the De Met News, Moody County Enterprise, Airport News, and Mitchell Gazette, and some in the following issues of 1873, 1875, and 1876. The Brookings Register, 3-23-58, has an article by W.U. Brooking's on Sioux Falls, 1867-1870. Most of the articles in the following anniversary editions of newspapers were written by Dr. Parker and dealt with early history of the areas concerned: Clark County Courier, 6-21-59; Clear Lake Courier, 6-25-59; The Brookings Register, 8-15-54; the Madison Leader; the Reporter and Farmer of Webster. He also wrote a few of the articles which appeared in similar editions of the De Met News, Moody County Enterprise, Airport News, and Mitchell Gazette, and some in the following issues of 1873, 1875, and 1876. The Brookings Register, 3-23-58, has an article by W.U. Brooking's on Sioux Falls, 1867-1870.

The microfilm census reports of this and other counties up to 1880 are in the S.D.S.U. Library at Brookings. Ogle's "Compendium of Biography," 1898, contains numerous biographical sketches of early residents, as follows: Brookings County, 203; Codington, 92; Dewey, 259; Dodge, 31; Douglas, 68; Lincoln, 146; Moody, 65; Lake, 64; Minnehaha, 110; Day, 69; Trippall, 29. Other editions bearing the same title exist for other regions of South Dakota. Biographies contain much early history.


"Bibliography of South Dakota Social Science Research," edited by Dr. D.D. Parker, 1963, lists 43 articles and books and includes, as well as other historical material by others for the state of South Dakota. Dr. Parker published 24 county histories under the title "History of Our County and State," in 1959-1962. These included Codington, Dewey, Hamlin, Kingsbury, Lake, Minnehaha, McCook, Turner, and Lincoln counties. Each has a bibliography. The 33 or more volumes of the South Dakota Historical Collections should be consulted. Each has an index but volume 23 indexes material in vols. 1-23.
